FANUC FAST Ethernet FANUC FAST Data Server

For FANUC Series Oi-MODEL D

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

B-64414EN/01

- No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form.
- All specifications and designs are subject to change without notice.

The products in this manual are controlled based on Japan's "Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law". The export from Japan may be subject to an export license by the government of Japan.

Further, re-export to another country may be subject to the license of the government of the country from where the product is re-exported. Furthermore, the product may also be controlled by re-export regulations of the United States government.

Should you wish to export or re-export these products, please contact FANUC for advice.

In this manual we have tried as much as possible to describe all the various matters. However, we cannot describe all the matters which must not be done, or which cannot be done, because there are so many possibilities.

Therefore, matters which are not especially described as possible in this manual should be regarded as "impossible".

This manual contains the program names or device names of other companies, some of which are registered trademarks of respective owners. However, these names are not followed by \mathbb{R} or \mathbb{T} in the main body.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

This section describes the safety precautions related to the use of CNC units, to ensure safe operation of machines fitted with FANUC CNC units. Read this section carefully before attempting to use any function described in this manual.

Users should also read the relevant descriptions in the User's Manual of the CNC to become fully familiar with the functions to be used.

Contents

DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE	s-2
GENERAL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	s-3

DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE

This manual includes safety precautions for protecting the user and preventing damage to the machine. Precautions are classified into Warnings and Cautions according to their bearing on safety. Also, supplementary information is described as Notes. Read the Warnings, Cautions, and Notes thoroughly before attempting to use the machine.

Applied when there is a danger of the user being injured or when there is a danger of both the user being injured and the equipment being damaged if the approved procedure is not observed.

Applied when there is a danger of the equipment being damaged, if the approved procedure is not observed.

NOTE

The Note is used to indicate supplementary information other than Warning and Caution.

• Read this manual carefully, and store it in a safe place.

GENERAL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

- 1 Before operating the machine, thoroughly check the entered data. Operating the machine with incorrectly specified data may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.
- 2 Never attempt to machine a workpiece without first checking the programmed value, compensation value, current position, and external signal settings. Also, never attempt to machine a workpiece without first checking the operation of the machine. Before starting a production run, ensure that the machine is operating correctly by performing a trial run using, for example, the single block, feedrate override, or machine lock function, or by operating the machine with neither a tool nor workpiece mounted. Failure to confirm the correct operation of the machine may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.
- 3 Ensure that the specified feedrate is appropriate for the intended operation. Generally, for each machine, there is a maximum allowable feedrate. The appropriate feedrate varies with the intended operation. Refer to the manual provided with the machine to determine the maximum allowable feedrate. If a machine is run at other than the correct speed, it may behave unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.
- 4 When using a tool compensation function, thoroughly check the direction and amount of compensation. Operating the machine with incorrectly specified data may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.
- 5 The parameters for the CNC and PMC are factory-set. Usually, there is no need to change them. When, however, there is no alternative other than to change a parameter, ensure that you fully Failure to set a parameter correctly may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.

Â	CAUTION
1	Immediately after switching on the power, do not touch any of the keys on the MDI panel until the position display or alarm screen appears on the CNC unit.
	Some of the keys on the MDI panel are dedicated to
	maintenance or other special operations. Pressing any of these keys may place the CNC unit in other than its
	normal state. Starting the machine in this state may
2	cause it to behave unexpectedly. The operator's manual for FAST Ethernet / FAST Data
-	Server describes all the basic functions of the CNC,
	including the optional functions. The selected optional
	functions vary with the machine. Some functions described in this manual may not, therefore, be
	supported by your machine. Check the machine
	specifications before using FAST Ethernet / FAST Data Server.
3	Some machine operations and screen functions are
	implemented by the machine tool builder. For an
	explanation of their usage and related notes, refer to the manual provided by the machine tool builder.
	For example:
	 On some machines, executing a tool function causes the tool change unit to operate. When
	executing a tool function on such a machine, stand
	well clear of the tool change unit. Otherwise, there is
	 a danger of injury to the operator. Many auxiliary functions trigger physical
	operations, such as rotation of the spindle. Before
	attempting to use an auxiliary function, therefore,
	ensure that you are fully aware of the operation to be
	triggered by that function.

NOTE

Command programs, parameters, and variables are stored in nonvolatile memory in the CNC. Generally, the contents of memory are not lost by a power on/off operation. However, the contents of memory may be erased by mistake, or important data in nonvolatile memory may have to be erased upon recovering from a failure.

To enable the restoration of data as soon as possible if such a situation arises, always make a backup of the data in advance.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SA	DEFIN		AUTIONS DF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE	s-2
	GENE	RAL WA	ARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	s-3
I. G	GENEF	RAL		
1	GENE	ERAL .		3
	1.1			
	1.2	APPL	CABLE MODELS	5
	1.3	RELA	TED MANUALS	6
II. 3	SPEC	IFICA	TION	
1	PREF	ACE		9
2	DATA		/ER FUNCTIONS	10
	2.1	DATA	SERVER FILE MANAGEMENT	12
		2.1.1	File Names of CNC File Management	
		2.1.2	Files which can be Created on a Data Server	14
		2.1.3	Text Files and Binary Files	14
	2.2	DATA	SERVER MODES	15
	2.3	OPER	ATION FROM A DATA SERVER	17
	2.4	NC PF	ROGRAM FORMAT	
	2.5		FILE FORMAT	
	2.6	ISO C	ODE INPUT/OUTPUT FUNCTION	25
3	FOCA	AS2/Et	hernet FUNCTIONS	28
4	DNS/	DHCP	FUNCTIONS	29
5	MACI		REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS	
6	UNSC	DLICIT	ED MESSAGING FUNCTION	
			RANSFER FUNCTION	
	SETT	ING		
1	SETT	ING T	HE COMMUNICATION FUNCTION	37
2	SETT		HE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS	
	2.1	OPER	ATING THE DATA SERVER SETTING SCREEN	

	2.3	RELA	TED NC PARAMETERS	50
	2.4	EXAM	PLE OF SETTING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS	54
3	SETT	ING TI	HE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS	
	3.1		ATING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet SETTING SCREEN	
	3.2	RELA	TED NC PARAMETERS	59
	3.3	EXAM	PLE OF SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS	60
4	ERRO	OR ME	SSAGES DISPLAYED DURING PARAMETER SET	TING 61
5	BAC	KING L	JP OR RESTORING COMMUNICATION PARAMET	ERS.62
IV.	OPEF	RATIO	N	
1	OPER	ν	G THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS	67
•	1.1		CE CHANGE ON THE PROGRAM DIRECTORY SCREEN	
	1.2		ATING THE DATA SERVER FILE LIST SCREEN	
		1.2.1	Displaying and Operating the File List	
		1.2.2	File Transfer Operation	
		1.2.3	Preparations for File Operation and Editing	
	1.3	OPER	ATING THE DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST SCREEN	
		1.3.1	Displaying and Operating the File List	92
		1.3.2	File Transfer Operation	95
		1.3.3	Preparations for File Operation	98
	1.4	M198-	BASED SUBPROGRAM CALL	99
	1.5		OPERATION	
	1.6		ROGRAM INPUT	
	1.7		ROGRAM OUTPUT	
	1.8		ERVER FUNCTIONS	
	1.9	INPUT	OF SPECIAL CHARACTERS	
V.	CONN	IECTI	ON	
1	SETT	ING		109
	1.1	SPEC	IFICATIONS	
	1.2	INSTA	LLATION	111
		1.2.1	Installation on an Control Unit	111
		1.2.2	Total Connection Diagram	112
		1.2.3	Installing a Memory Card	113
2	CABL	E CO	NNECTION	115

	2.2	LEAD	ING OUT THE Ethernet CABLE	
	2.3	100BA	ASE-TX CONNECTOR (CD38R) PIN ASSIGNMENTS	118
	2.4	TWIS	TED-PAIR CABLE SPECIFICATION	119
		2.4.1	Cable Connection	119
		2.4.2	Cable Materials	120
		2.4.3	Connector Specification	122
	2.5	ELEC	TRICAL NOISE COUNTERMEASURES	123
		2.5.1	Separating Signal Lines	
		2.5.2	Clamping and Shielding Cables	
		2.5.3	Grounding the Network	126
	2.6	CHEC	CK ITEMS AT INSTALLATION	128
VI.	MAIN	ITEN	ANCE	
1	HAR	WAR	E MAINTENANCE INFORMATION	131
	1.1	BOAF	RD	132
		1.1.1	Component Layout	
		1.1.2	LED Indications and Meanings	133
2	SOFT	WARI	E MAINTENANCE INFORMATION	
	2.1	Etherr	net LOG	137
	2.2	ETHE	RNET CONNECTION CONFIRMATION	143
	2.3	COM	MUNICATION STATE CONFIRMATION	146
	2.4	COM	MUNICATION SOFTWARE CONFIRMATION	148

APPENDIX

Α	TROL	JBLES	нооті	NG	155
	A.1	CHEC	KING CO	OMMUNICATION WITH A HUB	
	A.2	CHEC	KING CO	ONNECTION WITH THE TRUNK	157
	A.3	CHEC	KING SE	TTINGS	158
	A.4	CHEC	KING CO	OMMUNICATION	159
	A.5	TROU	BLESHC	OOTING DATA SERVER FUNCTION PROBLEMS.	162
		A.5.1	DNC Or	peration or M198-Based Subprogram Calling	162
			A.5.1.1	An alarm occurs when an NC program is performed long time	
		A.5.2	M198-B	ased Subprogram Calling Fails for an NC Program	164
		A.5.3	Operatin	ng the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST Screen	165
			A.5.3.1	The list of files cannot be displayed	
			A.5.3.2	Files cannot be transferred	

		A.5.4 Operating the DATA SERVER FILE LIST Screen	
		A.5.4.1 A program cannot be selected as a main program	
В	EXAN	MPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP	.172
	B.1	SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows 2000 Professional	
		(FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)	173
	B.2	SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows XP Professional	
		(FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)	185
	B.3	SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows Vista	
		(FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)	209
С	FTP (CLIENT OPERATION	.228
-	C.1	OPERATION USING THE FTP COMMAND	
	C.2	SECURITY UNBLOCKING IN Windows	
Р	-		
D			
	D.1	SETTINGS ON THE COMMUNICATION BOARD SIDE	
		D.1.1 Setting the DNS Client Function	
		D.1.2 Setting the DHCP Client Function	
		D.1.3 Related NC Parameters.	
	D.2	SETTING UP THE DNS/DHCP SERVER OF Windows 2000 Server	
		D.2.1 Example of Setting Up DHCP Server of Windows 2000 Server	
		D.2.2 Example of Setting Up DNS Server of Windows 2000 Server	
	D.3	EXAMPLE OF SETTING DNS/DHCP	
		D.3.1 When DNS/DHCP is Used with the Data Server	
		D.3.2 When DHCP is Used with the FTP Server Function of the Data Server	
		D.3.3 When DHCP Function is Used with the FOCAS2/Ethernet Function	260
Ε	MAC	HINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS	.262
	E.1	SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS SETTING SCREEN	263
		E.1.1 Related NC Parameters	270
	E.2	CONTROLLING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS	
		FROM THE PMC	271
		E.2.1 Signals	271
		E.2.2 Signal Timing Charts	
		E.2.2.1 When the start of machine remote diagnosis is accepted	
		E.2.2.2 When the start of machine remote diagnosis is rejected	
	E.3	E.2.2.3 When machine remote diagnosis is forcibly terminated EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	270
	E.3	FUNCTIONS	777
			211

	E.4	OPER/	ATING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS SCREEN	278
		E.4.1	Selecting an Inquiry Destination	280
		E.4.2	Starting Diagnosis	280
			E.4.2.1 Diagnosis status	280
			E.4.2.2 Error numbers and error messages	281
		E.4.3	Forcibly Terminating Diagnosis	281
F	UNSC	DLICIT	ED MESSAGING FUNCTION	. 282
	F.1	SETTI	NG OF THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION	283
		F.1.1	Mode Selection	287
		F.1.2	Setting on the CNC Screen	290
		F.1.3	Setting on the personal computer	295
	F.2	EXECI	JTING THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION	296
		F.2.1	When a PMC Address for control is Used (Response Notification Method)	297
		F.2.2	When a PMC Address for Control is Used (Simplified Method)	300
		F.2.3	When a Macro Variable for Control is Used (Simplified Method)	302
	F.3	RELAT	ED NC PARAMETERS	304
G	FTP T	RANS	FER FUNCTION	. 305
	G.1	SETTI	NG OF THE FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION	306
	G.2	RELAT	ED NC PARAMETERS	311
	G.3	Examp	le of setting the FTP file transfer function	313
	G.4	OPER	ATING THE FTP FILE TRANSFER FUNCTIONS	314
		G.4.1	Device Change on the Program Directory Screen	315
		G.4.2	FTP Transfer Host File List	
			G.4.2.1 Displaying and operating the file list	320
		G.4.3	Program Transfer Operation	323
	G.5	Input o	f Special Characters	327

I. GENERAL

GENERAL

This part explains the organization of this manual.

Chapter 1, "GENERAL", consists of the following sections:

1.1	ORGANIZATION	.4
1.2	APPLICABLE MODELS	.5
1.3	RELATED MANUALS	.6

1.1 ORGANIZATION

This manual consists of the following parts:

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

This section describes the precautions to be observed when reading this manual.

I. GENERAL

This part describes the chapter organization, applicable models, and related manuals.

II. SPECIFICATION

This part describes the specifications of the functions that operate on the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.

III. SETTING

This part describes the method of setting.

IV. OPERATION

This part describes the method of operating the Data Server functions.

V. CONNECTION

This part describes the method of connection and provides notes.

VI. MAINTENANCE

This part provides an Ethernet board drawing number and describes the meanings of LED indications.

APPENDIX

These appendixes describe additional information such as that related to troubleshooting, the operation of the FTP client, and how to set up the FTP server.

1.2 **APPLICABLE MODELS**

This Operator's Manual covers the following models. The abbreviations in the following table are sometimes used in text descriptions.

Model name	Abbre	viation
FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> -MODEL D	Series 0 <i>i</i> -D	0 <i>i</i> -D

1.3 RELATED MANUALS

The table below lists manuals related to this Operator's Manual. Refer to these manuals when you use this Operator's Manual.

Related manuals of FANUC Series 0i-D

Manual name	Specification number
DESCRIPTIONS	B-64302EN
CONNECTION MANUAL (HARDWARE)	B-64303EN
CONNECTION MANUAL (FUNCTION)	B-64303EN-1
USER'S MANUAL (Common to Lathe System/Machining Center System)	B-64304EN
USER'S MANUAL (For Lathe System)	B-64304EN-1
USER'S MANUAL (For Machining Center System)	B-64304EN-2
MAINTENANCE MANUAL	B-64305EN
PARAMETER MANUAL	B-64310EN
START-UP MANUAL	B-64304EN-3

Related manuals of FANUC CIMPLICITY *i* CELL

Manual name	Specification number
OPERATOR'S MANUAL	B-75074EN

Related manuals of FANUC Machine Remote Diagnosis Package

Manual name	Specification number
OPERATOR'S MANUAL	B-63734EN

Related manuals of FANUC Program Transfer Tool

Manual name	Specification number
OPERATOR'S MANUAL	B-64344EN

II. SPECIFICATION

PREFACE

In this manual, a board that has an ATA Flash card or a Compact Flash Card (collectively called a memory card hereinafter) mounted to enable the use of the Data Server functions is referred to as a "FAST Data Server" (or simply as a "Data Server"). On the other hand, a board that does not have a memory card mounted is referred to as a "FAST Ethernet".

Board name	Usable function
FAST Data Server (or simply referred to as "Data Server")	 Data Server functions FOCAS2/Ethernet functions CNC screen display functions Machine remote diagnosis functions Unsolicited messaging function (FOCAS2/Ethernet)
FAST Ethernet	 FOCAS2/Ethernet functions CNC screen display functions Machine remote diagnosis functions Unsolicited messaging function (FOCAS2/Ethernet) FTP file transfer function

NOTE

To use the Data Server functions, the Data Server function option is required. To use the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions, CNC screen display functions, machine remote diagnosis functions, unsolicited messaging function, and FTP file transfer function, the Ethernet function option is required.

2 DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

The Data Server functions use a memory card built into a board for storing files and can transfer files and perform DNC operation using FTP.

A Data Server can operate on both FTP client and FTP server.

When you use a Data Server to transfer files, the Data Server operates as an FTP client and communicates with the FTP server on the host computer.

When you use the host computer to transfer files, the Data Server operates as an FTP server and communicates with the FTP client on the host computer.

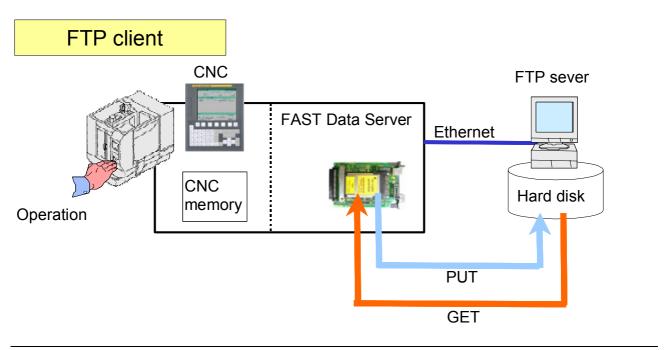
NOTE

- 1 When the host computer operates as an FTP server, FTP server software must be run on the host computer. When the host computer operates as an FTP client, FTP client software must be run on the host computer.
- 2 The Program Transfer Tool (drawing number: A08B-9510-J513 [Version 3 or later]) is available as a PC tool for transferring NC programs between the CNC and personal computer. This tool allows NC programs to be transferred between a personal computer and CNC memory or Data Server memory card through a simple operation on the personal computer side. The transfer of NC programs between a personal computer and CNC memory requires the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions, and that between a PC and Data Server memory card requires the Data Server functions.

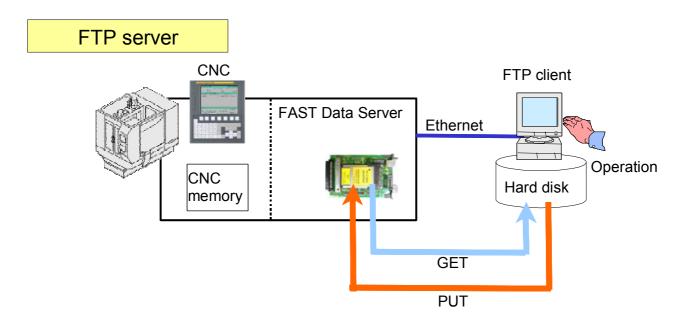
Chapter 2, "DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS", consists of the following sections:

2.1 DATA SERVER FILE MANAGEMENT	
2.2 DATA SERVER MODES	15
2.3 OPERATION FROM A DATA SERVER	17
2.4 NC PROGRAM FORMAT	19
2.5 LIST FILE FORMAT	21
2.6 ISO CODE INPUT/OUTPUT FUNCTION	

FTP client



FTP server



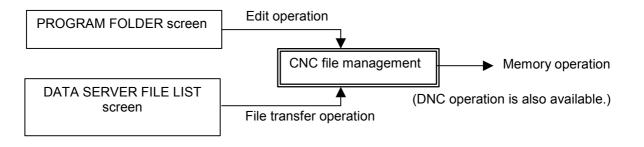
2.1 DATA SERVER FILE MANAGEMENT

With the Data Server functions, you can format the built-in memory card in the CNC file management mode to manage NC programs.

CNC file management

For NC programs managed in the CNC file management mode, memory operation such as custom macro commands and M98-based subprogram calling are available. Operate the NC programs using the PROGRAM FOLDER screen in the same way as for NC programs in the CNC memory.

As a CNC external input/output device, DNC operation and M198-based subprogram calling are available. In this case, operate NC programs using the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen.



- The Data Server for the Series 0*i*-D allows editing and memory operation of NC programs stored on the memory card, so the method of managing files on the memory card differs from the file management method of conventional Data Servers. Note that, therefore, the memory card of the Series 0*i*-D is not compatible with the memory cards of Data Server models for the Series 0*i*-C.
 For operation and details of the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen, refer to Chapter 1, "OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS,"
 - in Part IV, "OPERATION."

2.1.1 File Names of CNC File Management

A file name of CNC file management may be an arbitrary file name of up to 32 characters.

- Up to 32 characters
- Alphabetic characters (in upper and lower cases), numeric characters, and four symbols (+, -, _, and .)

NOTE

- 1 File names are case-sensitive.
- 2 Any file name or folder name cannot begin with a period (.).
- 3 It is impossible to assign the same name to a file and a folder.

File names and program numbers

When a file name assigned to a file consists of uppercase O and a numeric value, the file name is treated as a program number. Values ranging from 1 to 9999 can be used.

A value beyond this range cannot be used for a file name in the program number format.

Example)

- File names that can be used as program numbers
- "O0123" Program number 123
- "O0001" Program number 1
- "O3000" Program number 3000
- "O9999" Program number 9999
- File names that cannot be used as program numbers
- "ABC" (Does not have the format "O plus a numeric value")
- "o123" (Does not begin with uppercase letter "O")
- "O123.4" (Uses a character other than numeric characters)

- 1 When files on a Data Server are managed by program number, their program numbers always consist of "O" plus a 4-digit number. So, even if there are files managed with different file names such as "O1" and "O01" on a personal computer, their program numbers are regarded as the same when these files are transferred to the Data Server.
- 2 When a text file assigned an arbitrary file name other than a program number is input to the CNC memory, it is necessary to specify the program number set in the CNC memory.

2.1.2 Files which can be Created on a Data Server

In the initial status, the maximum number of files which can be created on a memory card on a Data Server is 2047 and the maximum file size is 512 MB. Each folder is counted as one file.

The maximum number of files and the maximum file size can be changed using NC parameter No. 930.

For details, see Section 2.3, "RELATED NC PARAMETERS," in Part III, "SETTING."

2.1.3 Text Files and Binary Files

You can store the following two types of files on a memory card on a Data Server: text files and binary files.

For a text file, memory operation and edit operation as well as DNC operation can be performed by selecting it as a main program.

On the other hand, memory and edit operations cannot be performed for a binary file.

If NC data other than an NC program is not handled as a binary file, it may not be able to be input or output correctly. NC data punched and stored on a memory card on a Data Server from the CNC is automatically handled as a binary file. A file to be transferred from a personal computer to a memory card on a Data Server must be specified explicitly as a binary file.

More specifically, for GET operation on a Data Server operation screen, you can use soft key [GET] or [BGET] to specify whether to handle the file as a text file or a binary file.

When the Data Server is used as an FTP server, you can execute an ASCII (text file) command or a BIN (binary file) command on your personal computer (FTP client) to specify whether to handle the file as a text file or a binary file.

- 1 An NC program stored as a text file is converted to an editable file format so that the file can be edited on the CNC. For this reason, when a text file is read from the host computer to the memory card on the Data Server, then the file is transferred to the host computer, binary compatibility can no longer be maintained.
- 2 In the case of a text file, the file name and program name are identical. If a file having a program name different from the file name on the personal computer side is transferred as a text file, the program name is replaced by the file name. Note, however, that only when the file is transferred through an operation on the CNC side, precedence can be given to the program name by setting bit 3 (DSF) of NC parameter No. 905.

B-64414EN/01

2.2 DATA SERVER MODES

Each Data Server mode determines the input or output destination when a Data Server is operated as a CNC external input/output device. You can select one of the following two modes.

NOTE

Data Server modes are valid only when the Data Server is operated as an external storage device of the CNC. In case of main program operation for editing and a memory operation and an M98-based subprogram call, programs on the memory card of the Data Server are selected regardless of the Data Server mode.

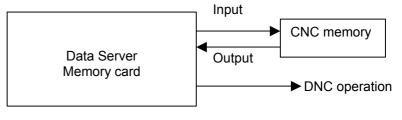
Storage mode

The memory card built into the Data Server is selected as the external input/output device.

For example, when DNC operation or M198-based subprogram calling is executed, the relevant NC program is called from the memory card built into the Data Server.

When input operation is executed for the Data Server, the relevant NC program is read from the memory card built into the Data Server.

Conversely, when NC program output operation is executed for the Data Server, the output NC program is written on the memory card built into the Data Server.



FTP mode

The host computer connected to the Data Server is selected as the external input/output device.

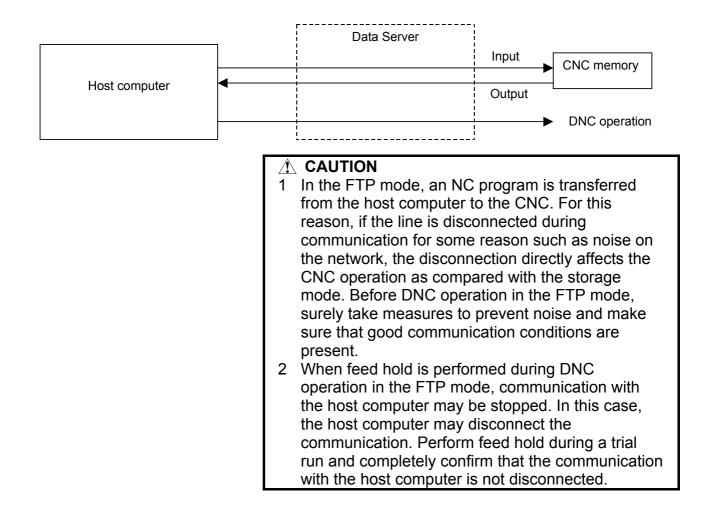
For example, when DNC operation or M198-based subprogram calling is executed, the relevant NC program is called from the host computer.

When input operation is executed for the Data Server, the relevant NC program is read from the host computer connected to the Data Server.

Conversely, when NC program output operation is executed for the Data Server, the output NC program is directly written on the host computer.

2.DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS SPECIF

SPECIFICATION



2.3 OPERATION FROM A DATA SERVER

Memory operation

You can perform memory operation for an NC program on the memory card built into a Data Server in the same way as for an NC program in the CNC memory.

You can also supply an NC program simultaneously for a multipath CNC system.

NOTE

- 1 When memory operation is performed, a selected program on the Data Server must be a text file. It is impossible to use a binary file for memory operation.
- 2 Memory and edit operations for the Data Server can be performed only for NC programs stored in the memory card built in the Data Server. Memory and edit operations cannot be performed directly for files on the host computer.
- 3 When memory operation is performed using a program in the Data Server memory card as the main program, a subprogram in the same folder as the main program can be called by the M98 subprogram call.

M198 subprogram operation

In the storage mode, you can perform M198 calling from the memory card built into a Data Server. In the FTP mode, you can perform M198 calling form the host computer.

On the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen, set an M198 folder in advance. When M198 calling is specified, the set M198 folder is searched for the target subprogram.

NOTE

M198 subprogram operation cannot be performed simultaneously for two paths.

DNC operation

In the storage mode, you can perform DNC operation from the memory card built into a Data Server. In the FTP, you can perform DNC operation from the host computer.

On the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen, set the file name for DNC operation in advance. When DNC operation starts, the set DNC operation file is called.

NOTE

DNC operation cannot be performed for the second path.

B-64414EN/01

2.4 NC PROGRAM FORMAT

NC programs prepared on the host computer must have the following format:

% TITLE ;	
O0001 (COMMENT)	;
•	
•	
•	
M30 ;	
olo	

An NC program starts with a tape start (%). In the subsequent part (leader section) until EOB (;, program start) is encountered, a comment such as a title can be inserted as necessary.

At the beginning of the program part, be sure to specify a program name, which must be either an O number (program number) or an arbitrary file name of not more than 32 characters enclosed by "<" and ">". This O number or file name must be used for management on the personal computer.

If the O number in the NC program or the program name in the arbitrary file name does not match the file name on the personal computer, the file name on the personal computer is used as the program name by default when the file is transferred from the personal computer to the Data Server.

The semicolon ";" used at the end of each block means EOB (end of block) and actually functions as LF (LF: 0A in hexadecimal), CR-LF (CR: 0D in hexadecimal), or LF-CR-CR.

The NC program must end with "M code ; tape end (%)".

For information about the NC program structure, refer to the user's manual (B-64304EN).

If an NC program prepared on the host computer does not use the program format specified by the CNC, executing the NC program can cause an unpredictable operation. So, special care should be taken when an NC program is prepared on the host computer.

- 1 Put "%" (tape end) at the end of the file. Do not allow the program to continue beyond the tape end.
- 2 Do not use any characters other than the usable characters, including in comment sections. If any unusable characters - Japanese characters in particular - are used, they may be interpreted as unexpected control characters.
- 3 EIA codes cannot be used for a Data Server.
- 4 When two or more NC programs are managed with a single file on the host computer, transferring that file to the Data Server memory card as a text file results in those programs being registered as a single NC program; the transferred file is not automatically divided into separate NC programs.

2.5 LIST FILE FORMAT

In the LIST-GET, LIST-PUT, and LIST-DELETE functions described later, one of the following list file formats must be used:

Format 1	
olo ;	
O0001(COMMENT);	
N111 ;	
N222 ;	
N333 ;	
:	
:	
N999 ;	
Format 2	
8;	
O0001(COMMENT) ;	
N111 (PC-File) ;	
N222 (PC-File) ;	
N333 (PC-File) ;	
:	
:	
N999 (PC-File) ;	
8	
Format 3	
8;	
00001(COMMENT) ;	
(Dtsvr-File) ;	
(Dtsvr-File) ;	
(Dtsvr-File) ;	
:	
(Dtarr File)	
(Dtsvr-File) ;	
00	
Format 4	
%; 00001(COMMENT);	
(Dtsvr-File, PC-File)	
(Dtsvr-File, PC-File) (Dtsvr-File, PC-File)	;
(Dtsvr-File, PC-File) (Dtsvr-File, PC-File)	;
	;
:	
(Dtsvr-File, PC-File)	;
00 0	

Specifications common to all formats

- <1> A list file begins with a tape start "%".
- <2> In the next block, be sure to specify an O number. Assign this O number as the file name.
 - A comment enclosed in parentheses "(" and ")" can be inserted between the O number and EOB.
- <3> In the subsequent blocks, specify files to be processed.
- <4> The list file must end with "%".

Specifications of format 1

- The following describes the specifications of list file format 1:
- <1> This specification method applies when the file names of files to be processed have the format "Oxxxx" (where "xxxx" denotes a 4-digit number). In this case, change "O" in file name "Oxxxx" to "N" when specifying the file name. The 4-digit number can be zero-suppressed. The example shows that files O0111, O0222, O0333, and so on up to O0999 are processed sequentially.
- <2> The LIST-GET service transfers "Oxxxx" files stored on the built-in hard disk of the host computer to the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server without modifying file names "Oxxxx". The LIST-PUT service transfers "Oxxxx" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server to the built-in hard disk of the host computer without modifying file names "Oxxxx". The LIST-DELETE service deletes "Oxxxx" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.

Specifications of format 2

The following describes the specifications of list file format 2:

<1> This specification method applies when files to be processed are named "Oxxxx" (where "xxxx" denotes a 4-digit number) on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server and are named arbitrary file names on the built-in hard disk of the host computer. In this case, change "O" in file name "Oxxxx" to "N" when specifying the file name on the FAST Data Server. The 4-digit number can be zero-suppressed. The example shows that files O0111, O0222, O0333, and so on up to O0999 are processed sequentially.

A file name on the built-in hard disk of the host computer can be specified by enclosing it with parentheses "(" and ")" following the corresponding "Nxxxx". The characters that can be used in file names depend on the OS of the host computer.

<2> The LIST-GET service transfers files with arbitrary file names "PC-File" stored on the built-in hard disk of the host computer to the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server as "Oxxxx" files. The LIST-PUT service transfers "Oxxxx" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server to the built-in hard disk of the host computer as files with arbitrary file names "PC-File". The LIST-DELETE service deletes "Oxxxx" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.

Specifications of format 3

The following describes the specifications of list file format 3:

- <1> This specification method applies when the file names of files to be processed are arbitrary file names. In this case, file names on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server and on the built-in hard disk of the host computer are assumed to be the same. Specify an arbitrary file name enclosed with parentheses "(" and ")". Arbitrary file names are those that can be used on the Data Server side.
- <2> The LIST-GET service transfers files with arbitrary file names "Dtsvr-File" stored on the built-in hard disk of the host computer to the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server with the file names kept unchanged.

The LIST-PUT service transfers "Dtsvr-File" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server to the built-in hard disk of the host computer with the file names "Dtsvr-File" kept unchanged. The LIST-DELETE service deletes "Dtsvr-File" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.

Specifications of format 4

- The following describes the specifications of list file format 4:
- <1> This specification method applies when files to be processed have arbitrary file names. In this case, file names on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server and file names on the built-in hard disk of the host computer are assumed to be different. Specify a file name on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server and a file name on the built-in hard disk of the host computer in parentheses, separated by a comma ",".
- <2> The LIST-GET service transfers files with arbitrary file names "PC-File" stored on the built-in hard disk of the host computer to the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server as "Dtsvr-File" files.

The LIST-PUT service transfers "Dtsvr-File" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server to files with file name "PC-File" on the built-in hard disk of the host computer.

The LIST-DELETE service deletes "Dtsvr-File" files stored on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.

Limitations on file names in a list file

- The following limitations apply when file names are specified in a list file:
- <1> As arbitrary file names on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server, only the following 66 types of ASCII characters can be used and the maximum length is 32 characters:
 - Numeric characters 0 to 9
 - Lowercase letters a to z
 - Uppercase letters A to Z
 - Four symbols (+, -, _, .)

<2> The characters that can be used in arbitrary file names on the built-in hard disk of the host computer depend on the OS of the host computer.

Arbitrary file names may consist of up to 255 characters. However, the number of characters that can actually be used depends on the OS of the host computer.

Storage locations of list files

The LIST-GET, LIST-PUT, and LIST-DELETE services are useful functions for managing NC programs in groups.

The places where list files are prepared vary depending on the service to be executed.

For the LIST-GET service, NC programs to be operated on are present on the built-in hard disk of the host computer, so list files are placed also on the built-in hard disk of the host computer.

For the LIST-PUT and LIST-DELETE services, NC programs to be operated on are present on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server, so list files are also prepared on the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.

2.6 ISO CODE INPUT/OUTPUT FUNCTION

This function is intended to accomplish NC data input and output between the CNC and Data Server, as well as between a personal computer and Data Server, using the ISO code. Unlike the traditional ASCII code characters, each ISO code character has parity data appended to it. The function checks this parity data, which improves the reliability of data input and output operations.

While the most significant bit of an ASCII code character is in an OFF state, the ISO code uses the most significant bit to store parity data so that each character has an even number of ON bits.

- 1 NC data may not be transferred properly between a personal computer and Data Server, depending on the FTP communication software used on the personal computer.
- 2 If a parity error is found in the ISO code in the comment section, it is not regarded as an error and the character in question is converted to a space.
- 3 If the ASCII code is selected as the input/output code, the parity check is not performed. Even if the data to be transferred is ISO code data, it is transferred as ASCII code data with the parity data in the most significant bit removed.
- 4 To input data to or output data from the CNC requires that a Data Server be selected as the input/output device. For information about input/output device and input/output code selection, see SETTING, Section 2.3, "RELATED NC PARAMETERS".
- 5 A tool (FANUC ISO Converter) is available that allows you to create and check ISO code NC data on a personal computer. For details of this tool, refer to the appendix of the "User's Manual (Common to Lathe System/Machining Center System) (B-64304EN)".

Input from the Data Server to CNC

If the ISO code is selected as the input/output code, an ISO code check is performed to verify the validity of data when the CNC receives the data from the Data Server.

If any character with invalid parity data is found, the input/output operation ends abnormally.

Target functions

<1> Program input

<2> M198 subprogram call

<3> DNC operation

NOTE

- The CNC checks the ISO code in the received data, regardless of whether the Data Server file is a text file or binary file.
 For information about text files and binary files, see
- Subsection 2.1.3, "Text Files and Binary Files".
 The CNC checks the ISO code in the received data, regardless of the Data Server mode.
 In the FTP mode, therefore, ISO code NC data

needs to be prepared on the personal computer side.

For information about the Data Server mode, see Section 2.2, "DATA SERVER MODES".

Output from the CNC to Data Server

If the ISO code is selected as the input/output code, an ISO code check is performed to verify the validity of data when the data is stored in the Data Server memory card.

If any character with invalid parity data is found, the input/output operation ends abnormally.

Target function <1> Program output

- When the Data Server is in the FTP mode, data is output directly to the personal computer and the Data Server does not perform the ISO code check. In this case, perform the check on the personal computer side.
- 2 When more than one NC program is output simultaneously or NC parameters are output, the data is output to the Data Server as a binary file. In the case of a binary file, the Data Server does not perform the ISO code check.

File transfer from a personal computer to Data Server

If the ISO code is selected as the input/output code, an ISO code check is performed to verify the validity of data when the data received from the personal computer is stored in the Data Server memory card.

If any character with invalid parity data is found, the input/output operation ends abnormally.

Target functions <1> GET (Data Server = FTP client) <2> PUT (Data Server = FTP server)

NOTE

- 1 It is necessary to prepare ISO code NC data on the personal computer side.
- 2 In the case of binary file transfer, the ISO code check is not performed when the data is stored in the Data Server memory card.

File transfer from the Data Server to personal computer

If the ISO code is selected as the input/output code, data is output as ISO code data from the Data Server memory card.

Target functions

<1> PUT (Data Server = FTP client) <2> GET (Data Server = FTP server)

- 1 Perform the ISO code check on the personal computer side, as needed.
- 2 In the case of binary file transfer, the Data Server does not perform ISO code conversion.

3 FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS

The FOCAS2/Ethernet functions can remotely control and monitor the CNC by using a personal computer. For details, refer to the manual delivered with the FOCAS2 library software.

- In the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions, the CNC operates as a server and waits for a communication start request from a personal computer that operates as a client. As communication with the personal computer starts, two sockets are used for control and monitoring from the personal computer and for file transfer.
 The Program Transfer Tool (drawing number:
- 2 The Program Transfer Tool (drawing number: A08B-9510-J513 [Version 3 or later]) is available as a PC tool for transferring NC programs between the CNC and personal computer. This tool allows NC programs to be transferred between a personal computer and CNC memory or Data Server memory card through a simple operation on the personal computer side. The transfer of NC programs between a personal computer and CNC memory requires the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions, and that between a PC and Data Server memory card requires the Data Server functions.

4 DNS/DHCP FUNCTIONS

If DNS/DHCP functions are used for communication setting of the Data Server functions and FOCAS2/Ethernet functions, Ethernet addresses (IP address and subnet mask) can be set at a time on the host computer to facilitate Ethernet address control.

DNS

With the DNS function, a fully qualified domain name (e.g., <u>www.fanuc.co.jp</u>) can be specified instead of a hard-to-remember IP address just consisting of numbers (e.g., 192.168.0.10) when a TCP/IP communication destination is to be specified.

NOTE

To use the DNS function, a personal computer having the DNS server function is additionally required. See APPENDIX D, "DNS/DHCP FUNCTION."

DHCP

With the DHCP function, Ethernet addresses (IP address and subnet mask) that need to be set on the CNC can be set on the host computer.

NOTE

To use the DHCP function, a personal computer having the DHCP server function is additionally required. See APPENDIX D, "DNS/DHCP FUNCTION." SPECIFICATION

5 MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS

With the machine remote diagnosis functions, checking of the internal CNC status, ladder program editing, and other operations can be performed as necessary by using a personal computer through a LAN. For details, refer to "Machine Remote Diagnosis Package OPERATOR'S MANUAL (B-63734EN)."

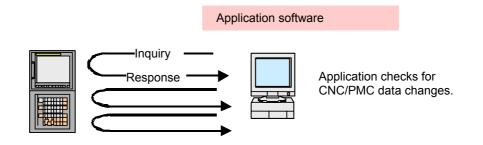


This chapter describes the unsolicited messaging function.

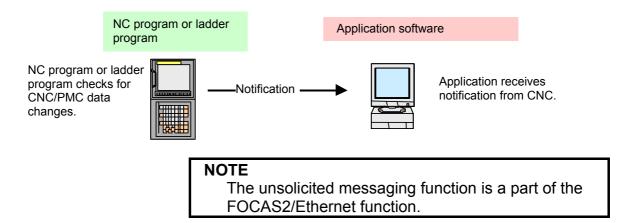
Overview of the unsolicited messaging function

An overview of the unsolicited messaging function is provided below. With the unsolicited messaging function, the CNC transmits messages (CNC/PMC data) in an unsolicited manner to application software on the personal computer according to a command from an NC program or ladder program. By using this function, the need for application processing on the personal computer to periodically inquire about the state of the CNC can be eliminated.

When the conventional function is used



When the unsolicited messaging function is used



Unsolicited messaging function execution procedure

The execution procedure for the unsolicited messaging function is described below.

1 Preparation on the personal compute

Create an application using the FOCAS2 function for the unsolicited messaging function and install the unsolicited message server on a personal computer. For the method of creating an application using the FOCAS2 function for the unsolicited messaging function and the method of installing the unsolicited message server, refer to Chapter 5, "UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION", in "FANUC Open CNC FOCAS1/FOCAS2 CNC/PMC Data Window Library Operator's Manual".

2 Preparation on the CNC

Create an NC program or ladder program for controlling unsolicited messaging.

For the method of creating an NC program or ladder program, see Appendix F.2, "EXECUTING THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION."

3 Setting of the communication parameters for the unsolicited messaging function

To use the unsolicited messaging function, the following communication parameter settings are needed:

- (1) Setting for using the FOCAS2/Ethernet function
- (2) Setting of the parameters for the unsolicited messaging function

For (2), a choice can be made from two modes of setting: CNC mode for setting on the CNC screen and the PC mode for setting on the personal computer.

For the setting method of (1) and (2), see Appendix F.1, "SETTING OF THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION."

4 Starting the NC program or ladder program

Start the NC program or ladder program created in step 2, "Preparation on the CNC". At this time, no unsolicited message is transmitted to the personal computer until step 5, "Starting the unsolicited messaging function", is executed.

5 Starting the unsolicited messaging function

Execute the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart on the personal computer. This execution places the CNC in the state (named "Ready") where a transmission request from the NC program or ladder program is awaited. Each time a transmission request is made from the NC program or ladder program, an unsolicited message is automatically transmitted to the personal computer.

6 Ending the unsolicited messaging function

To end unsolicited message transmission, execute the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstop on the personal computer. This execution places the CNC in the state (named "Not Ready") where no unsolicited message is transmitted even when a request for transmission is made from the NC program or ladder program.

FTP FILE TRANSFER FUNCTION

The FTP file transfer function is operated from the CNC to transfer a file. It works as an FTP client and communicates with the FTP server on the host computer.

- 1 The FTP server software needs to be running on the host computer.
- 2 The FTP file transfer function cannot perform M198 subprogram calling or DNC operation.

III. SETTING

SETTING THE COMMUNICATION FUNCTION

This part describes the settings required to operate the following FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server functions:

- Data Server functions
- FOCAS2/Ethernet functions
- CNC screen display functions

NOTE

For details of the machine remote diagnosis functions, unsolicited messaging function, and FTP file transfer function, see the relevant appendixes.

Notes on using the Data Server functions

When setting the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server for the first time, carefully set data such as an IP address and conduct a sufficient communication test, consulting with your network administrator. If data such as an IP address is not set correctly, a communication failure can affect the entire

network. Take sufficient care.

2 SETTING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the communication setting for the Data Server functions.

Notes on using the functions for the first time

- 1 When using the FAST Data Server for the first time, be sure to initialize the memory card, set parameters, then turn the power off then back on. If an attempt is made to use the Data Server functions without following these steps, normal operation is not guaranteed.
- 2 Before performing FTP communication using the FAST Data Server for the first time, consult with your network administrator, carefully set a network address and other items, and conduct communication tests thoroughly. Any error in settings such as a network address setting can lead to an adverse influence such as a communication failure on the entire network.

In particular, IP address duplication causes an intermittent communication failure in the Data Server, which can result in a system error in the CNC. So, be very careful when making settings.

- 3 When the power to the CNC is turned off during access to the memory card, files stored on the memory card may be destroyed. So, be careful not to turn off the power to the CNC during access to the memory card.
- 4 In preparation for damage to the memory card, always take backup copies of the files stored on the memory card to the host computer.

- 1 With the Data Server functions (FTP client), a single CNC can connect only one FTP server.
- 2 With the Data Server functions (FTP server), a single CNC can connect up to five FTP clients. However, some FTP client software programs may each internally use two or more FTP clients. Note, therefore, that the number of FTP clients is not always equal to the number of applications.
- 3 The Data Server functions do not support passive mode (PASV command).

2.1 OPERATING THE DATA SERVER SETTING SCREEN

This section describes the setting screen for operating the Data Server functions.

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] appear. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] to display the Ethernet Setting screen.

 $\left(\right)$

4 Press soft keys [COMMON] and [DTSVR] and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

COMMON screen (BASIC)

Press soft key [COMMON] to display the COMMON screen (BASIC).

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N0000
COMMON: Setting	g [BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS	<mark>192.168.0.100</mark>
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 253
	1⁄2
A)_	
MDI **** *** 12	:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR	RMTDIAG (OPRT)

COMMON screen (BASIC)

Setting item

Item	Description
IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the FAST Data Server.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100")
SUBNET MASK	Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the
	network.
	(Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0")
ROUTER IP	Specify the IP address of the router.
ADDRESS	Specify this item when the network contains a router.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253")

Display item

Item	Description
MAC ADDRESS	FAST Data Server MAC address

NOTE

The second page (detail screen) of the COMMON screen is to be set when the DNS/DHCP function is used. For details, see Appendix D, "DNS/DHCP FUNCTION."

Data Server screens (CONNECT 1, CONNECT 2, CONNECT 3)

Press soft key [DTSVR] to display the Data Server screen.

By	using	page	keys	1 PAGE	PAGE	,	the	three	host	computers	at
con	nection	destin	ations	1, 2, a	nd 3 c	can	be s	et.			

ETH_BR	ND SETTING	00000	N00000
	Data Server:Setting[H	BOARD]	
CONNE	CT1		
HOST	NAME(IP ADDRESS)		
	192. 168. 0. 200		
PORT	NUMBER		21
USER	NAME		
	user		
PASSV	VORD		

			1⁄ 8
A)_			
MD I 💦	**** *** *** 12:00:	00	
КОММ	ON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTD	IAG (O	PRT) +

Data Server screen 1 (for connection destination 1)

ETH_BRI	D SET:	Γ I N G		C	0000	N00	000
	Data	Serve	er:Sett	ing [BO	ARD]		
CONNEC	T 1						
LOGIN	FOLD	ER					
	∕nc d a	ta					
						2/	8
						27	<u> </u>
A							
MDT							
MDI *	*** *	** **		2:00:00			
(COMMO	N FOO	CAS2	DTSVR	RMTDI	AG (OI	PRT)	+

Data Server screen 2 (for connection destination 1)

Setting item

Item	Description
HOST NAME	Specify the IP address of the host computer.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.200")
PORT NUMBER	Specify the port number. Usually, set 21 because the
	FTP communication is used.
USER NAME	Specify the name of the user to log on to the host
	computer using FTP. (A user name of up to 31
	characters can be specified.)
PASSWORD	Specify the password for the above user name.
	The password must always be specified.
LOGIN FOLDER	Specify a work folder to be used when the user logs in
	to the host computer. (Up to 127 characters can be
	specified.)
	If no data is set, the home folder set on the host
	computer is used as a login folder.

Operation

Select a connection destination.

1 Press soft key [(OPRT)] to display soft key [HOST]. Then, press soft key [HOST] to display soft keys [CONECT1], [CONECT2], and [CONECT3].

<	HOST	CHA-EXT	[]	INPUT	
<	CONECT1	CONECT2	CONECT3		}

2 Press one of soft keys [CONECT1], [CONECT2], and [CONECT3] according to the host computer to which you want to make a connection. The screen title of connection destination 1, 2 or 3 is displayed in reverse video. The screen title displayed in reverse video indicates the connection destination host computer.



When connection destination 1 is selected

Data Server screens (FTP SERVER)

Press soft key [DTSVR] to display the Data Server screen.

By using page keys	PAGE PAGE ,	the FTP	server	setting	screen	is
displayed after the com	nection desti	nation 1, 2	2, or 3 s	creen.		

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N0000	00
Data Server:Setting[H	BOARD]		
FTP SERVER			
USER NAME			
DTSVR			
PASSWORD			

		7⁄8	
A)_			
MDI **** *** 12:00:	00		
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTD	IAG (OI	PRT)	+

Data Server screen 1 (FTP SERVER)

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00	000
Data Server:Setting[H	BOARD]		
FTP SERVER			
LOGIN FOLDER			
FTPSERVER			
		8/	Q
		07	0
A) _			
MDI **** *** *** 12:00:	00		
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTD		PRT)	+

Data Server screen 2 (FTP SERVER)

Setting item

Item	Description
USER NAME	Specify a user name to be used when the host
	computer logs in to the Data Server. (A user name of
	up to 31 characters can be specified.)
PASSWORD	Specify the password for the above user name.
	The password must always be specified.
LOGIN FOLDER	Specify a work folder to be used when the host
	computer logs in to the Data Server. (Up to 127
	characters can be specified.)
	If no data is set, the home folder (home directory) is
	used as a login folder.

Data Server MODE screen (SETTING)

Press soft key [DS MODE] to display the Data Server MODE screen (SETTING). The current mode can be checked and changed.

ETH_BRD	SET	TINC	f			000	00	N00	000
		Dat	taServ	ver	MODE	Ξ			
SETTING	ì								
MODE					STO	RAGE	MO	DE	
CHANNE	LS							Γ	1
								1/	2
A) _									
MDI **			***		2:00				
(PING	CO	M S1	rs tsk	ST	SDS	MODE	(0)	PRT)	+
		Data	Server so	reen	(SETTI	NG)			

Display item

ltem	Description
CHANNELS	Displays the number of channels currently being used.
MODE	Displays the currently set Data Server mode.
	STORAGE MODE
	FTP MODE

Operation

The Data Server mode can be changed.

1 Press soft key [(OPRT)] to display soft keys [STORAGE] and [FTP].

(STORAGE)	[FTP	Ĭ	
	`	<u> </u>	

2 To change the mode to a desired mode, press the soft key of the desired mode.

to

Data Server MODE screen (MAINTENANCE)

Press soft key [DS MODE] and press page keys $\boxed{\uparrow}_{PAGE}$ $\boxed{\downarrow}_{PAGE}$ display maintenance information for each channel.



Data Server MODE screen (MAINTENANCE)

Display item

ltem	Description
CHANNEL	Interface number of the buffer used for transferring NC programs between the CNC and Data Server.
	For example, a channel is assigned to each path.
EMPTY	Used for maintenance.
COUNTER	This item indicates the number of cases where the
	buffer becomes empty while NC programs are being
	transferred from the Data Server to the CNC.
TOTAL SIZE	Used for maintenance.
	This item indicates the total number of bytes
	transferred when an NC program is transferred from
	the Data Server.
WRITE POINTER	Used for maintenance.
READ POINTER	This item indicates the buffer use status when NC
	programs are transferred from the Data Server to the
	CNC.

Data Server FORMAT screen

Press soft key [DS FMT] to display the format screen of the memory card built into the Data Server.

ETH_BRD	SETTIM	١G	00	000	N00(000
	Dat	taServer	FORMAT			
DEVICE	NAME			ATA		
FORMAT	ТҮРЕ		CNC	FIL	E	
CHECK	DISK		-			
					1/	1
A)_						
				1		
MDI **	** ***	***	12:00:00			
(DS FM)	Γ		UNSOL I	(0)	PRT)	+
		to Comion EOD				

Data Server FORMAT screen

Display item

ltem	Description							
DEVICE NAME	Indicates the storage media currently being used by							
	the Data Server.							
	"ATA" or "NONE" is indicated.							
FORMAT TYPE	Indicates the format type of the memory card.							
	"CNC FILE" or "" is displayed.							
	When "" is displayed, check whether the memory							
	card is mounted properly and is formatted correctly.							
CHECK DISK	Indicates the check result.							
	When no check is made : ""							
	When the check result is normal : "OK"							
	When the check result is abnormal : "NG"							

Procedure (CHECK DISK)

Press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [CHKDSK].

(CHKDSK Č ČNC FMT	
-------------------	--

2 Press soft key [EXEC] to check the format of the memory card and display the check result.

If the check result is abnormal, determine the cause of trouble from an error message displayed on the ETHERNET LOG screen and back up the files stored on the memory card immediately. Then, try to reformat the memory card.

NOTE

1

1

- 1 An error occurs if other Data Server functions are operated when a check disk is made.
- 2 Also when a program on the memory card of the Data Server is selected as a main program, the check disk operation cannot be performed.

Procedure (CNC FORMAT)

Press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [CNC FMT].

(CHKDSK	CNC FMT	
---------	---------	--

2 Press soft key [EXEC] to format the memory card built into the FAST Data Server.

- 1 Do not turn off the power to the CNC when the memory card is being formatted. Otherwise, the memory card can be damaged.
- 2 When the memory card is formatted, all files held on the memory card are erased.

- 1 An error occurs if other Data Server functions are operated when the memory card is formatted.
- 2 Also when a program on the memory card of the Data Server is selected as a main program, the memory card cannot be formatted.

B-64414EN/01

2.2 INPUT OF SPECIAL CHARACTERS

By setting bits 4 and 5 (SI1 and SI2) of NC parameter No. 13115, it is possible to input special characters and lowercase characters that are not available on the MDI keys.

Setting this NC parameter displays soft key [CHA-EXT], and pressing this soft key displays the following set of soft keys.

((Ĭ)	Ĭ	?	Ĭ	*	Ĭ	&	}+
(@	Ĭ	<u>,</u>	Į	(Į)	Į	¥	}+
(%	Ĭ	\$	Į	1	Į	2	Į	1	}+
("	Ĭ	1	Į		Ĭ		AB	IC∕al	o c]+

Each time you press soft key [ABC/abc], you switch from uppercase input to lowercase input or vice versa. The uppercase/lowercase input state can be checked in the key input field.



2.3 RELATED NC PARAMETERS

The NC parameters related to the Data Server functions are described below.

		#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
	0000								тус
-	nput type] Data type] TVC	Bit pa When Server 0: N		heck is: ormed.	rred fro	m the p	ersonal	compute	er to the
			This pa	t files, s	ee Sub	section	n 2.1.3	"Text	Files an
	0020		I/O	CHANNE	L : Input/c	output dev	ice select	ion	
[]	nput type] Data type] ata range]	Byte	g input lects the	Data Ser	ver as th	e input/o	output de	evice.	
Г	0100	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3 NCR	#2 CRF	#1 CTV	#0
-	nput type] Data type] CTV	Bit	g input						
# 2	CRF	Server parts i 0: F 1: N When EOB (r, charac s: Performe Not perfo a file is (end of b	eter cour d. ormed. output f lock) is:	iting for	the TV	check	in prog	er to the ram com onal comp eter No. 1

	NOTE This perspector is valid only for tout files									
	This parameter is valid only for text files.									
	For text files, see Subsection 2.1.3, "Text Files and Binary Files" in Part II, "SPECIFICATION."									
	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0	_	
0904	LCH									
[Input type] [Data type]	Setting Bit	input								
7 LCH	In the 1	LIST-GI	ET servi	ce of the	e Data S	erver fu	nction, w	hen a li	st file	
	specifie	es 1025	or more	files:			-			
			or duplic							
	1: A	check l	or dupite	ated me	names i	is not per	rformed.			
	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0		
0905					DSF		PCH]	
[Input type] [Data type]	Setting Bit	input								
1 PCH	transfer the pre 0: Pe	r functio	on, or ma the serv 1.	achine re	emote di	agnosis	ver func function	-		
	l t F r	Jsually f 1 is s oy usin o reco present For ma	g PING gnize a t in the inly sec set so	o checl , it may n error networ curity re that it	y take s when t k. easons, does no	several the serv , a pers ot respo	e of the tens of ver is no conal co ond to t	secon ot ompute he PIN	ds r IG	

#3

#7

#1

- When an NC program is stored on the memory card of the Data DSF Server:
 - The file name takes priority. 0:
 - The program name in the NC program takes priority. 1:

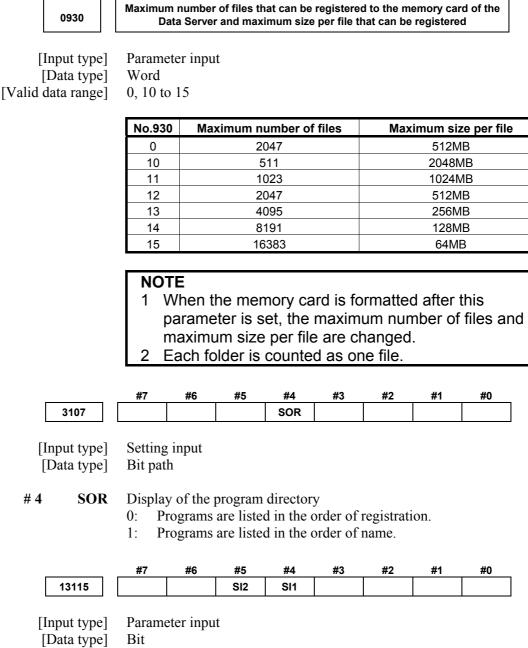
NOTE

Only when the file in the personal computer is registered to the memory card of the Data Server by operating the CNC side, this parameter is effective.

2. SETTING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS SETTING B-64414EN/01

		#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0				
	0908								ISO				
-	[nput type] [Data type]	Setting Bit	g input										
# 0	ISO	output 0: A		des	is select	ted as ar	n I/O de	evice, da	ta is input or				
	0921		Selects the host computer 1 OS.										
[0922			Select	s the host	computer	2 OS.						
[0923			Select	s the host	computer	3 OS.						
[Input type] Data type] data range]	Word 0 to 2 0: V 1: U	eter inpu Vindows INIX, VI inux.	95/98/M	e/2000/2	XP/Vista.							
			Some F on the (OS. So , it is so	, even ometime	when th	ne abov	ve para	ot depend imeters lay a list				
[0929		File attri	bute spec	ification o	luring FTP	server o	peration					
[[nput type] Data type] data range]	Word 0 to 2 This p specifi server. 0: P c 1: T	ed in a	r sets v TYPE c s given from an are alwa	to the FTP clings assure	d of FTF file att ent. ned.	during	operati	file attribute on as an FTP in a TYPE				

2. SETTING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS



SI1 Soft key input of the characters shown below is:

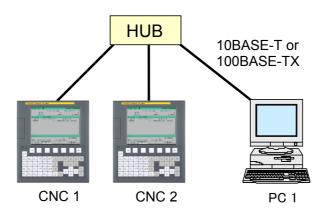
- 0: Disabled.
- 1: Enabled. $<> \frac{1}{3} \%$! ~ : " '
- #5

#4

- **SI2** Soft key input of the characters shown below and switching between the uppercase and lowercase input modes by a soft key are:
 - 0: Disabled.
 - 1: Enabled.
 - ()?*&@_

2.4 EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

An example of setting for operating the Data Server functions is given below. In this example of setting, one personal computer is connected to two CNCs through a Data Server.



		CNC 1	CNC 2	
IP ADDRESS		192.168.0.100	192.168.0.101	The common setting screen is
SUBNET MASK		255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0	used for setting.
ROUTER IP ADDRESS		None	None	
CONNECT 1	PORT NUMBER	21	21	
	IP ADDRESS	192.168.0.200	192.168.0.200	
	USER NAME	user	user	The Data Server setting screet is used for setting.
	PASSWORD	user	user	is used for setting.
	LOGIN FOLDER	None	None	The Data Server mode setting
DATA SERVER MODE		Storage	Storage	screen is used for setting.
NC Parameter NO. 20		5	5	NC parameter setting

	PC 1]	"Microsoft TCP/IP property" of the personal computer
IP address	192.168.0.200		(Windows2000/WindowsXP/Vista) is used for setting.
Sub-net mask	255.255.255.0		
Default gateway	None		"User acount" of the personal computer
User name	user		(Windows2000/WindowsXP/Vista) is used for setting.
Password	user		
Home folder	default		"Internet service manager" of the personal computer
			(Windows2000/WindowsXP) is used for setting.
			Windows Vista uses "FTP Publishing Service" for
			setting.

3

SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the setting of parameters for the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions and CNC screen display functions.

Before performing communication using the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions for the first time, consult with your network administrator, carefully set a network address and other items, and conduct communication tests thoroughly. Any error in settings such as a network address setting can lead to an adverse influence such as a communication failure on the entire network. In particular, IP address duplication causes an intermittent communication failure in the Data Server, which can result in a system error in the CNC. So, be very careful when making settings.

Note on using the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions

NOTE

With the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions, up to 20 FOCAS2/Ethernet clients can be connected to one CNC.

Note on using the CNC screen display functions

NOTE

With the CNC screen display functions, up to 1 CNC screen display function client can be connected to one CNC.

3.1 OPERATING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet SETTING SCREEN

This section describes the setting screen for operating the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions and CNC screen display functions.

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] appear. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] to display the Ethernet Setting screen.

 $\left[\right)$

4 Press soft keys [COMMON] and [FOCAS2] and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

3. SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS

B-64414EN/01

COMMON screen (BASIC)

Press soft key [COMMON] to display the COMMON screen (BASIC).

SETTING

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Settin	g [BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS	<mark>192. 168. 0. 100</mark>
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 253
	1⁄2
A	
MDI **** *** 12	:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR	RMTDIAG (OPRT) +

COMMON screen (BASIC)

Setting item

ltem	Description			
IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the FAST Ethernet/ FAST			
	Data Server.			
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100")			
SUBNET MASK	Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the			
	network.			
	(Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0")			
ROUTER IP	Specify the IP address of the router.			
ADDRESS	Specify this item when the network contains a router.			
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253")			

Display item

ltem	Description				
MAC ADDRESS	FAST Ethernet/ FAST Data Server MAC address				

NOTE

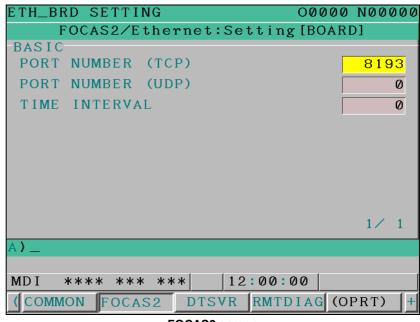
The second page (detail screen) of the COMMON screen is to be set when the DNS/DHCP function is used. For details, see Appendix D, "DNS/DHCP FUNCTION."

3. SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS

SETTING

FOCAS2 screen

Press soft key [FOCAS2] to display the FOCAS2 screen.



FOCAS2 screen

Setting item

ltem	Description				
PORT NUMBER	Specifies the port No. to be used by the				
(TCP)	FOCAS2/Ethernet functions and CNC screen display				
	functions, within a range of 5001 to 65535.				
PORT NUMBER	Set 0 when using this item for the FOCAS2/Ethernet				
(UDP)	functions and CNC screen display functions.				
	Set this port number to communicate with the FANUC				
	CIMPLICITY <i>i</i> CELL.				
TIME INTERVAL	Set 0 when using this item for the FOCAS2/Ethernet				
	functions and CNC screen display functions.				
	Set this time interval to communicate with the FANUC				
	CIMPLICITY <i>i</i> CELL.				

- 1 For connection with the FANUC CIMPLICITY *i* CELL, make the above setting according to "FANUC CIMPLICITY *i* CELL OPERATOR'S MANUAL (B-75074EN)."
- 2 The unit of TIME INTERVAL is 10 ms. The allowable input range is 10 to 65535. Values less than 100 ms cannot be set.
- 3 If a smaller value is set in TIME INTERVAL, the communication load can increase to adversely affect the performance of the network. Example)If 100 is set, broadcast data is transmitted at intervals of 1 second [1000 ms] (=100×10).

3. SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS

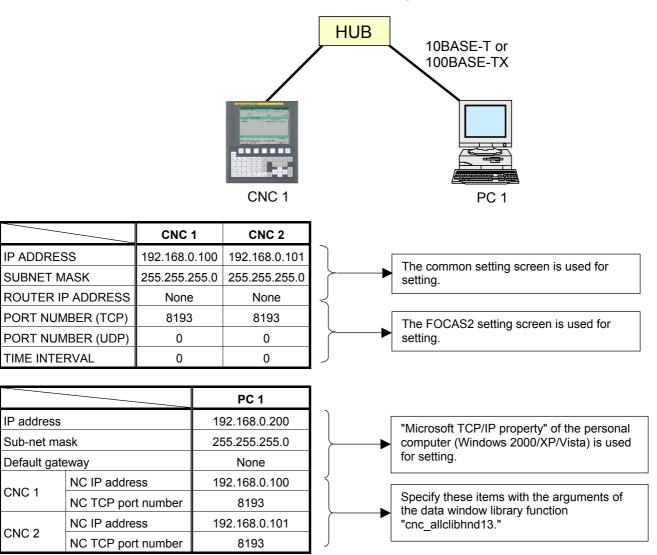
SETTING

3.2 RELATED NC PARAMETERS

0020	I/O CHANNEL : Input/output device selection						
[Input type] [Data type] [Valid data range]	 Setting input Byte 6 : Selects the FOCAS2/Ethernet as the input/output device. The parameter is required only for DNC operation, however. 						
<u></u> .	#7 #6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
0905							DNE
 [Input type] Setting input [Data type] Bit # 0 DNE During DNC operation using the FOCAS2/Ethernet function of DNC operation is: 0: Waited. 1: Not waited. 					functions, th		
0924	FOCAS2/Ethernet waiting time setting						
[Input type] [Data type] [Unit of data] [Valid data range]	Parameter inp Word millisecond 0 to 32767 When the F0 simultaneousl waiting time i When a value millisecond is	DCAS2/E y, this p n millised e of 0 is s	arameter conds. set, the f	sets th	e FOCA	AS2/Ethe	ernet function

3.3 EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS

An example of setting for operating the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions is given below. In this example of setting, one personal computer is connected to two CNCs through a FOCAS2/Ethernet.



4

ERROR MESSAGES DISPLAYED DURING PARAMETER SETTING

This chapter explains the error messages that are issued when FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server parameters are set.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Setting[E	BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS 00	EØE4000001
IP ADDRESS 19	2.168.0.100
SUBNET MASK 25	5. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS 19	2. 168. 0. 253
	1⁄2
A) _	
Format Error	
MDI **** *** *** 12:00	0:00
(CHA-EXT)	INPUT +

Messages	Meaning and action to be taken
Communication Software is not found	Check whether the communication software is installed.
Ethernet board is not found	Check whether the Ethernet board is installed.
Software Version Error	The communication software version is illegal. Check the software version.
DATA IS OUT OF RANGE	A numeric parameter value is beyond the range.
Wrong Character(s)	An illegal character is used in a character parameter.
Format Error	Input data such as an IP address has an illegal input format.
too many figures	A value input in a numeric parameter consists of too many digits.
Data was rejected	A parameter error is found. Confirm the setting conditions described in the relevant manual.
Reading from SRAM failed	SRAM may have been destroyed.
Writing into SRAM failed	Check whether the necessary options and other items are properly set.
DHCP is available	When the DHCP client function is enabled, the parameters cannot set from the setting screen. To set the parameters, disable the DHCP client function.
Error(xxxx)	Other errors. Check the parameter settings and contact FANUC.

5

BACKING UP OR RESTORING COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS

This chapter describes how to back up the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server communication parameters to a memory card, as well as how to restore the parameters from the memory card.

1. Press the function key



- 2. Press soft key [ETHBRD] to display soft key [COMMON].
- 3. After pressing soft keys [COMMON] [(OPRT)], press soft key [+]. The soft keys for backing up and restoring the communication parameters - [BACKUP], [RESTORE], [ALLBACK], and [ALL RES] - are displayed as shown below.
- 4. Press one of the soft keys [BACKUP], [RESTORE], [ALLBACK], and [ALL RES]. The soft keys [EXECUTE] and [CANCEL] are displayed.
- Input the name of the file to be backed up or restored to the key-in buffer, and press soft key [EXECUTE]. The target operation is performed.
 While the superformed.

While the operation is in progress, "EXECUTING" blinks.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00000
COMMON: Settin	g [BOARD]	
BASIC		
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E40000	01
IP ADDRESS	192.168.0.	100
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 25	5.0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0.	253
		1⁄2
A) _		
MDI **** *** 12	:00:00	
BACKUP RESTORE ALLBACK	ALL RES	+
$\begin{array}{c c} \hline \\ \hline $	Ţ	
(EXECUTE CANCEL	I I]_[

SETTING

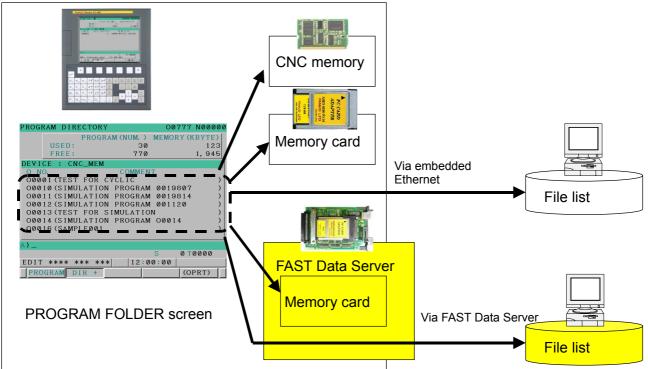
BACKUP	This saves the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server communication parameters, stored in the SRAM of the CNC, to a memory card. If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the parameters are saved to the memory card using the specified file name. If no file name is specified, "ETHERBRD.MEM" is used.
RESTORE	This reads the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server communication parameters stored in a memory card and saves them to the SRAM of the CNC. If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the file having the specified name is read from the memory card. If no file name is specified, "ETHERBRD.MEM" is used.
ALLBACK	This saves all the effective embedded Ethernet, FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server, and PROFIBUS-DP master/slave communication parameters, stored in the SRAM of the CNC, to a memory card. If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the parameters are saved to the memory card using the specified file name. If no file name is specified, "NETWORK.MEM" is used.
ALL RES	 This reads all the effective embedded Ethernet, FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server, and PROFIBUS-DP master/slave communication parameters, stored in a memory card, and saves them to the SRAM of the CNC. Note that, if the communication function on the CNC side is disabled for an effective communication parameter, that parameter is not saved to the SRAM. If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the file having the specified name is read from the memory card. If no file name is specified, "NETWORK.MEM" is used. NOTE The communication parameters can be backed up or restored only in the MDI mode or during an emergency stop, Restoring the communication parameter backup or restoration operation, a memory card is used, regardless of the external input/output device number (NC parameter No. 20).

IV. OPERATION

OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes how to operate the Data Server functions.

On the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen, files on the CNC memory, memory card, host computer connected via the embedded Ethernet, memory card built into the FAST Data Server, or host computer connected via the FAST Data Server can be handled by selecting a device.



Series 0*i*-MODEL D

In this manual, the method of handling files on the memory card built into the FAST Data Server and on the host computer connected via the FAST Data Server is described.

1.1 DEVICE CHANGE ON THE PROGRAM DIRECTORY SCREEN

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key $\boxed{\bigcirc}_{PROG}$
- 2 Press soft key [DIR +] to display the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)

PROGRAM DIRECTORY		00777	N00000
PROGRA	M (NUM.)	MEMORY (K	(BYTE)
USED:	30		123
FREE:	770		1,945
DEVICE : CNC_MEM			
O NO.	COMMEN	Γ	
O0001 (TEST FOR C	YCLIC)
00010 (SIMULATION	PROGRAM	0019807)
O0011 (SIMULATION	PROGRAM	0019814)
O0012 (SIMULATION	PROGRAM	001120)
O0013 (TEST FOR S	IMULATION	J)
O0014 (SIMULATION	PROGRAM	00014)
00016 (SAMPLE001)
A)_			
	1		0000
EDIT **** *** ***	12:00	0:00	
PROGRAM DIR +		(0)	PRT)
PROGRAM	DIRECTORY s	creen	

3 Press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [DEVICE] to display the soft keys for selectable devices.

CNCMEM	MEMCARD M-CARD	EMB E1	ГН]]_[
(DTSVR	ĽDS HOSTĽ	Ĭ.]+

- 4 Press soft key [DTSVR] to display the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen, which lists the files stored in the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.
- 5 Press soft key [DS HOST] to display the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen, which lists the files stored in the host computer connected with the Data Server.

1.2 **OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FILE LIST SCREEN**

The DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen lets you operate the files stored in the built-in memory card of the Data Server.

DTSVR FI	LE LIST		0000	00 N00000
M198 FLD				
DNC FILE				
CON HOST	1 :			
USED	57.48	3 [KBYTE]	USED FI	18
FREE	-	4 [KBYTE]		
DEVICE :	DATA_SV	(/)	
NCDATA	001	(FOL	DER)	<u>م</u>
MACRO.	ТХТ	2008/0	3/14 17	:50:40
00001		2008/0	3/10 16	:12:04
00003		2008/0	3/14 16	:56:08
00006		2008/0	3/16 16	:24:10
				⊽
A)_				
				0000T
EDIT ***	* *** **	** 12:	00:00	
(BG-EDIT	SEARCH		MAIN P)+
		·^	~~~~~	
(DEVICE	F INPUT	FOUTPUT	Ĭ	+
			k	/
(DNC SET	M198SET	DELETE	RENAME F	F CREAT +
	<u>^</u>	<u> </u>	A	
V PUT	MPUT	LST-PUT	LST-DEL	+
	<u>^</u>	A		
(SELECT	СОРҮ	MOVE	Ĭ	REFRESH +
<	CHA-EXT)+
	TA SERVER E		n (8 4-inch I C	וח:

DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen (8.4-inch LCD)

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

OPERATION B-64414EN/01

DATA SERVER FILE LI	ST				0	27	77	NØ	000	90
M198 OPE FOLDER DNC OPE FILE										
CONNECT HOST	1:									_
	USED FREE			483 [K] 744 [K]			USED FI FREE FI		2,0	18 129
DEVICE : DATA_SV	C C	URRENT	FOLDER:	1.5						
NCDATA001				< FOLDE						Δ
MACRO. TXT						BYTE]			17:50:40	
00001						BYTE]			16:12:0	
00003 00006						BYTE] BYTE]			12:56:00 16:24:10	
00000						BYTEI			18:40:10	
00010						BYTEI			17:56:20	
00039					2[K	BYTE1	2008/0	03/18 :	16:56:12	2
00040				390	63[K	BYTE]	2008/	03/17 (98:08:58	3
00198	1[KBYTE] 2008/03/14 13:53:12									
02032					10[K	BYTE]	2008/0	03/12 :	15:43:50	3
				A>_						
n/_										
				EDIT	***	* *** *	**	12:00:	90	
< BG SEARCH		MAIN	[]		ICE		F	ľ	Ĭ	+
EDIT		PROGRM		СНА	NGE	INPUT	OUTPUT			
							<u> </u>	A	A	
	ELETE	RENAME	CREATE	_ ∫ PU	τĬ	MPUT	LIST-	LIST-	Ĭ)+
SET SET			FOLDER				PUT	DELETI	Ξ	
	,		· · · · ·				A	A	~	
SELECT COPY	MOVE		REFRES H			chara Ext			I	+
DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen (10.4-inch LCD)										

If the file list is longer than one page, you can scroll the screen by using page keys PAGE.

B-64414EN/01 OPERATION

Display item	
M198 FLD (M198 OPE FOLD	DER) Displays a folder (directory) for M198-based subprogram calling. This is effective when the Data Server is in the storage mode.
DNC FILE (DNC OPE FILE)	Displays a file name used when DNC operation is performed. This is effective when the Data Server is in the storage mode.
CON HOST (CONNECT HOS	ST) Displays the work folder and the number of the host currently connected.
USED / FREE (USED SIZE /	FREE SIZE) Displays the size used of the memory card built into the FAST Data Server and the size that is free.
USED FL / FREE FL (USED	FILES / FREE FILES) Displays the total number of folders (files) in use of the Data Server and the number of remaining free folders (files).
DEVICE	Displays the current device. If the memory card built into the FAST Data Server is selected, "DATA_SV" is indicated.
CURRENT FOLDER	Displays the current work folder in the built-in memory card of the FAST Data Server.
File list	Displays information about the files and folders in the current work folder.
	NOTE Character strings within parentheses are those that are displayed when the display unit of 10.4" is used.

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS OPERATION B-64414EN/01

Operation list	
DIR +	Switches the file list information to overall display or detail display.
SEARCH	Searches for a file in the current work folder.
MAIN P (MAIN PROGRM)	Selects a file as a main program.
DEVICE (DEVICE CHANGE)	Enables a device for display on the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen. When selecting the memory card built into the FAST Data Server, press soft key [DTSVR].
F INPUT	Inputs a program in the Data Server memory card to the CNC memory. This can be performed only when the Data Server is in the storage mode, the EDIT mode is on, and "5" is set in NC parameter No. 20.
FOUTPUT (F OUTPUT)	Outputs a program in the CNC memory to the Data Server memory card. This can be performed only when the Data Server is in the storage mode, the EDIT mode is on, and "5" is set in NC parameter No. 20.
DNC SET	Specifies the file for which to perform DNC operation when the Data Server is in the storage mode.
M198SET (M198 SET)	Specifies the folder for which to perform M198 subprogram calling when the Data Server is in the storage mode.
DELETE	Deletes a file or folder.
RENAME	Renames a file or folder.
F CREAT (CREATE FOLDER)	Creates a sub-folder under the current work folder.
PUT	Transfers a file from the Data Server to the host computer.
MPUT	Transfers multiple files from the Data Server to the host computer.

LST-PUT (LIST-PUT)	Transfers multiple files from the Data Server to the host computer according to a list file.			
LST-DEL (LIST-DELETE)	Deletes multiple files from the Data Server according to a list file.			
SELECT (SELECT START)	Selects multiple files.			
СОРҮ	Copies a file within the Data Server.			
MOVE	Moves a file to another folder in the Data Server.			
REFRESH	Updates the display information of the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen.			
	 NOTE 1 The operations of soft keys [F CREAT], [DELETE], [RENAME], [COPY], and [LST-DEL] are the target operations of the memory protection key. This means that when the memory protection key is enabled, these operations result in a "WRITE PROTECT" error and cannot be performed. For information about the memory protection key, refer to the CONNECTION MANUAL (FUNCTION) (B-64303EN-1) of the CNC. 2 Character strings within parentheses are those that are displayed when the display unit of 10.4" is used. 			

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

Status display

Performing any of the operations listed below displays the status at the lower right part of the screen during the operation.

EDIT **** *** *	***	12:00:00	ουτρυτ	
(F NAME O SET	Ì	CANCEL	EXEC	+

Operation	Status
F INPUT	INPUT
F OUTPUT	OUTPUT
COPY	EDIT
MOVE	
SEARCH	SEARCH
PUT	PUT
MPUT	
LST-PUT (LIST-PUT)	

1.2.1 Displaying and Operating the File List

DETAIL OFF, DETAIL ON

The content of the displayed file list can be changed.

Each time you press soft key [DIR +], the list changes from DETAIL OFF to DETAIL ON or vice versa.

In the DETAIL OFF mode, file names and creation dates are displayed while, in the DETAIL ON mode, other file information such as comments and file attributes are also displayed.

NOTE

- 1 For a file selected as a main program and a file being used for memory operation, no comment is displayed in detail display mode.
- 2 In the DETAIL ON mode, the comment immediately after the file name is displayed. If no comment is found, the data is displayed beginning from the top of the file.
- 3 The file attribute of a binary file is displayed as "R/B" to the right of the comment.

REFRESH

The content of the displayed file list can be refreshed. Pressing soft key [REFRESH] refreshes the content of the displayed file list.

MOVE FOLDER

A work folder can be moved.

1

- By using cursor keys **† ,** select a folder to be moved.
- 2 Press the MDI key

OPERATION

CREATE FOLDER

A new folder can be created.

- 1 Move to the folder to create a new folder.
- 2 Key in a folder name.
- 3 Press soft key [F CREAT] ([CREATE FOLDER]).

NOTE

- 1 Up to six levels of folders can be created.
- 2 No duplicate folder name is allowed within the same folder.
- 3 Each time a folder is created, the number of programs that can be registered decreases by one.
- 4 No folder may be able to be created, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

DELETE FILE/FOLDER

A file or folder can be deleted.

- 1 By using cursor keys **•**, select a file or folder to be deleted.
- 2 Press soft key [DELETE].
 - Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.
 - Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.

NOTE

- 1 The initial folder cannot be deleted.
- 2 A folder can be deleted only when the folder is empty.

(An empty folder means a folder that does not contain any folder and file.)

- 3 If a folder contains a folder or file that has the edit/display prohibition attribute set, the folder appears to be empty but is not actually empty. So, the folder cannot be deleted.
- 4 Files or folders may not be able to be deleted, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

DELETE (multiple files)

Multiple files can be deleted at a time.

- 1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 2 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a file to be deleted.
- 3 Press soft key [SELECT].A selected file is displayed in reverse video.Repeat steps 2 and 3 for files to be deleted.
- 4 Press soft key [DELETE].
 - Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.
 - Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.

NOTE

- 1 If a folder contains a file that has the edit/display prohibition attribute set, the folder appears to be empty but is not actually empty. So, the folder cannot be deleted.
- 2 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.
- 3 It is only files that can be specified in plural. Specifying more than one folder at a time is not allowed.
- 4 Files may not be able to be deleted, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

DELETE (specified range)

A specified range of files that have program numbers can be deleted.

- Enter "Oxxxx, Oyyyy".
 In xxxx, enter the smallest of the program numbers to be deleted.
 In yyyy, enter the largest of the program numbers to be deleted.
- 3 Press soft key [DELETE].
 - Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.
 - Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.

- 1 A deletion range can be specified only for files having program numbers. Files having arbitrary file names cannot be deleted with this method.
- 2 Files may not be able to be deleted, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

RENAME

A file or folder can be renamed.

- 1 By using cursor keys **•**, select a file or folder to be renamed.
- 2 Key a new file name or folder name.
- 3 Press soft key [RENAME].

NOTE

- 1 The initial folder cannot be renamed.
- 2 No duplicate folder name or file name is allowed within the same folder.
- 3 Files and folders may not be able to be renamed, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

COPY (within a folder)

In the Data Server, a file can be copied within the same folder.

- 1 Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.
- 2 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a copy source file.
- 3 Key the name of a copy destination file.
- 4 Press soft key [COPY].

- 1 Copy operation is impossible if the same file is specified as a copy source file and copy destination file.
- 2 Files may not be able to be copied, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

COPY (multiple files)

More than one file can be copied to another folder in the Data Server.

- 1 Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.
- 2 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 3 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a copy source file.
- 4 Press soft key [SELECT]. A selected file is displayed in reverse video. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for files to be copied.
- 5 Press soft key [SEL END] ([SELECT END]).
- 6 Move to a copy destination folder.
- 7 Press soft key [COPY].

- 1 Copy operation is impossible if the same folder is specified as a copy source folder and copy destination folder.
- 2 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.
- 3 Files retain their original file names when they are copied to the copy destination folder. If any identical file name exists in the copy destination folder, an error occurs.
- 4 Files may not be able to be copied, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

MOVE

A file can be moved to another folder in the Data Server.

- 1 Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.
- 2 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 3 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a copy source file.
- 4 Press soft key [SELECT]. A selected file is displayed in reverse video.
- 5 Press soft key [SEL END] ([SELECT END]).
- 6 Move to a move destination folder.
- 7 To change the file name, key in a new file name. When no file name is keyed in, the original file name is used.
- 8 Press soft key [MOVE].

- 1 Move operation is impossible if the same folder is specified as a move source folder and move destination folder.
- 2 Files may not be able to be copied, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

MOVE (multiple files)

More than one file can be moved to another folder in the Data Server.

- 1 Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.
- 2 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 3 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a copy source file.
- 4 Press soft key [SELECT]. A selected file is displayed in reverse video. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for files to be copied.
- 5 Press soft key [SEL END] ([SELECT END]).
- 6 Move to a move destination folder.
- 7 Press soft key [MOVE].

NOTE

- 1 Move operation is impossible if the same folder is specified as a move source folder and move destination folder.
- 2 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.
- 3 Files retain their original file names when they are moved to the move destination folder. If any identical file name exists in the move destination folder, an error occurs.
- 4 Files may not be able to be copied, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

SEARCH

The current work folder can be searched for a file or folder. The file or folder found is displayed at the top of the file list.

- 1 Key in the name of the file or folder to find.
- 2 Press soft key [SEARCH].

LIST-DELETE

By using a list file, multiple files in the Data Server can be deleted.

- 1 By using cursor keys **t**, select a list file.
- 2 Press soft key [LST-DEL] ([LIST-DELETE]).
 - Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.
 - Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.

When execution is selected, the files in the Data Server are deleted according to the list file.

NOTE

Files cannot sometimes be deleted depending on the operation status and protection status.

1.2.2 File Transfer Operation

Files can be transferred from the Data Server to the host computer.

NOTE If an error occurs, check the cause of the error according to the Item, "ETHERNET LOG screen" in Section 2.1, "Ethernet LOG" in Part VI, "MAINTENANCE."

PUT

A file can be transferred from the Data Server to the host computer.

1 By using cursor keys

↓ , select a file to be transferred.

- 2 Press soft key [PUT].
 - 3 When a file is to be transferred to the host computer under a different file name, enter the desired transfer destination file name before pressing soft key [PUT].

PUT (multiple files)

Multiple files can be transferred from the Data Server to the host computer.

- 1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 2 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a file to be transferred.
- 3 Press soft key [SELECT].A selected file is displayed in reverse video.Repeat steps 2 and 3 for files to be copied.
- 4 Press soft key [SEL END] ([SELECT END]).
- 5 Press soft key [PUT].

- 1 Files cannot be transferred with their names changed.
- 2 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.

OPERATION

MPUT

Multiple files can be transferred from the Data Server to the host computer.

- Key in the names of the files to transfer. File names can be specified using wildcards (*, ?).
 "?" represents any single character, and "*" any combination of characters.
- 2 Press soft key [MPUT].

NOTE

If "*" is specified, any characters specified after it are ignored. For example, "ABC * DEF" is considered to be equivalent to "ABC * ".

LIST-PUT

Multiple files can be transferred from the Data Server to the host computer according to a list file.

- 1 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓**, select a list file.
- 2 Press soft key [LST-PUT] ([LIST-PUT]).

1.2.3 Preparations for File Operation and Editing

MAIN PROGRM

A selected file can be registered as a main program.

- 1 Select the EDIT mode or MEM mode.
- 2 By using cursor keys **1**, select a file to be registered as a main program.
- 3 Press soft key [MAIN P] ([MAIN PROGRM]).

A registered main program can be executed in memory operation or edited.

- 1 Only a text file can be selected as a main program.
- 2 When memory operation is performed using a program in the Data Server memory card as the main program, a subprogram in the same folder as the main program can be called by the M98 subprogram call.
- 3 For a file selected as a main program and a file being used for memory operation, no comment is displayed in detail display mode.
- 4 For a file selected as a main program, other file operations are disabled.
- 5 For memory operation and editing, refer to the USER'S MANUAL of the CNC.
- 6 No file may be able to be selected, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

OPERATION

M198 SET

A folder for M198-based subprogram calling can be specified.

- 1 Move to the folder containing a file to be called by M198-based subprogram calling.
- 2 Press soft key [M198SET] ([M198 SET]).
- 3 The specified folder is displayed in "M198 FOLDER" ("M198 OPE FOLDER").

NOTE

- 1 This setting is valid when the operating mode of the Data Server is the storage mode.
- 2 This setting is saved in nonvolatile memory. Even if the power is turned off and then back on, the last saved setting remains.
- 3 No file may be able to be selected, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

DNC SET

A file used for DNC operation can be selected.

- 1 Move to the folder containing a file to be used for DNC operation.
- 2 By using cursor keys **1**, select a file to be used for DNC operation.
- 3 Press soft key [DNC SET].
- 4 The specified file is displayed in "DNC FILE" ("DNC OPE FILE").

- 1 This setting is valid when the operating mode of the Data Server is the storage mode.
- 2 This setting is deleted when the power is turned off.
- 3 No file may be able to be selected, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

1.3 OPERATING THE DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST SCREEN

Host computer files can be operated on the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen.

DTSV HST	FILE LIST		00777	N00000
M198 FLD				
DNC FILE				
DTSV FLD	/			
CON HOST	1 : HOST1	REG	NUM	36
DEVICE :	DTSVR_HOS	Г(/)		[
00006				
00010				-1
00011				
00040				
00044				
00050				
				⊽
A)_		C	0 T	0000
EDIT ***		S		0000
EDII ***	~	12:00:		
	SEARCH			+
(DEVICE	F INPUT FO	UTPUT	Ĭ	+
	<u> </u>	~	A	
(DNC SET	M198SET DE	LETE <u>[ren</u> .	AME [F (CREAT +
			J	
GET GET	MGET LS	T-GET	. B(GET] <mark>+</mark>
		~	<u> </u>	
SELECT			REI	FRESH +
	CHA-EXT H	OST [Ĭ	+
DATA	SERVER HOST FI	LE LIST screen	(8.4-inch LC	(D)

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS OPERATION B-64414EN/01

data server host f:	ILE LIST		0	077	77	NØ0	300)0
M198 OPE FOLDER								
DNC OPE FILE								
DTSVR FOLDER	/							
CONNECT HOST	1 : HOST1			REGIST	ERED P	Program	3	36
DEVICE : DTSVR_HO	DST C CURRENT	FOLDER: /	2					
00006 00010								4
00011								
00040 00044								
00050								
00111								
00123 01234								
02032								
07040 07041								
01041								∇
		F	A>_					
			EDIT ***	** *** **	**	12:00:00	al	
< SEARCH	- Y	1 T				T		
			CHANGE		OUTPUT			
				<u> </u>				
< DNC M198	DELETE	CREATE	GET	∬ MGET ∐	LIST-	Υ	BGET	1+
SET SET		FOLDER			GET			
	<u> </u>			<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
< SELECT	<u> </u>	REFRES		(Chara	HOST	Ĭ		1+ [
START		н			CHANGE	A and a		
DATA S	ERVER HOS	ST FILE L	.IST sci	reen (1	0.4-in	ch LCD	<i>i</i>)	<u> </u>
NOTE								
		line obr		otk	- ar tl	A	001	
	me includ					Jan A	2011	
characte	ers is not o	display	ed co	rrectly	√.			

- 88 -

B-64414EN/01 OPERATION

Diaplay item	
Display item	
M198 FLD (M198 OPE FOLDI	ER) Displays a folder (directory) for M198-based subprogram calling. This is effective when the Data Server is in the FTP mode.
DNC FILE (DNC OPE FILE)	Displays a file name used when DNC operation is performed. This is effective when the Data Server is in the FTP mode.
DTSV FLD (DTSVR FOLDER)	Displays the work folder (directory) of the Data Server (memory card).
CON HOST (CONNECT HOS	T) Displays the number of the host computer currently connected.
REG NUM (REGISTERED PR	OGRAM) Displays the number of files stored in the host computer currently connected.
DEVICE	Displays the current device. If the host file list of the Data Server is selected, "DTSVR_HOST" is indicated.
CURRENT FOLDER	Displays the work folder in the current host computer.
File list	Displays information about the files and folders in the host computer.
	NOTE Character strings within parentheses are those that are displayed when the display unit of 10.4" is used.

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

OPERATION B-64414EN/01

Operation list

DEVICE (DEVICE CHANGE)	Enables a device for display on the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen. When selecting the host file list of the Data Server, press soft key [DSVHST].
DNC SET	Specifies the file for which to perform DNC operation when the Data Server is in the FTP mode.
M198 SET	Specifies the folder for which to perform M198 subprogram calling when the Data Server is in the FTP mode.
DIR +	Switches the file list information to overall display or detail display.
F CREAT (CREATE FOLDER)	Creates a sub-folder under the current work folder in the host computer.
DELETE	Deletes a file or folder in the host computer.
RENAME	Renames a file or folder in the host computer.
HOST (HOST CHANGE)	Changes the connected host computer.
SEARCH	Searches for a file in the current folder in the host computer
GET	Transfers a file from the host computer to the Data Server.
MGET	Transfers files from the host computer to the Data Server by specifying a file name with wildcards (*, ?).
BGET	Transfers a file from the host computer to the Data Server in binary format. Use this soft key to transfer a binary-format NC program or data other than an NC program such as NC parameter or tool data.
LST-GET (LIST-GET)	Transfers multiple files from the host computer to the Data Server according to a list file.

REFRESH	Updates the information displayed on the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen.
F INPUT	Inputs a program stored in the host computer to the CNC memory. This can be performed only when the Data Server is in the FTP mode, the EDIT mode is on, and "5" is set in NC parameter No. 20.
FOUTPUT (F OUTPUT)	 Outputs a program stored in the CNC memory to the host computer. This can be performed only when the Data Server is in the FTP mode, the EDIT mode is on, and "5" is set in NC parameter No. 20. NOTE The operations of soft keys [GET], [MGET], [BGET], and [LIST-GET] are the target operations of the memory protection key. This means that when the memory protection key is enabled, these operations result in a "WRITE PROTECT" error and cannot be performed. For information about the memory protection key, refer to the CONNECTION MANUAL (FUNCTION) (B-64303EN-1) of the CNC. Character strings within parentheses are those that are displayed when the display unit of 10.4" is used.

Status display

Performing any of the operations listed below displays the status at the lower right part of the screen during the operation.

EDIT ****	*** ***	12:00:00	ουτρυτ	
(F NAME	O SET	CANCEL	EXEC	}+

Operation	Status
F INPUT	INPUT
F OUTPUT	OUTPUT
SEARCH	SEARCH
GET	GET
BGET	
MGET	
LST-GET (LIST-GET)	

1.3.1 Displaying and Operating the File List

DETAIL OFF, DETAIL ON

The content of the displayed file list can be changed.

Each time you press soft key [DIR +], the list changes from DETAIL OFF to DETAIL ON or vice versa.

In the DETAIL OFF mode, only file names are displayed while, in the DETAIL ON mode, other file information such as file sizes and creation dates are also displayed.

NOTE

- 1 The information displayed with soft key [DETAIL ON] depends on the setting of the FTP server on the host computer.
- 2 When a file operation is performed in the DETAIL ON mode, the information displayed at the right end of the screen is used as the file name. Therefore, the operation may not be performed properly, depending on the displayed content or file name. In that case, switch to the DETAIL OFF mode and perform the operation.

REFRESH

The content of the displayed file list can be refreshed. Pressing soft key [REFRESH] refreshes the content of the displayed file list.

MOVE FOLDER

A current folder can be moved.

By using cursor keys

1

- ♣ , select a folder to be moved.
- 2 Press the MDI key \Rightarrow

CREATE FOLDER

A new folder can be created.

- 1 Move to the folder to create a new folder.
- 2 Key in a folder name.
- 3 Press soft key [F CREAT] ([CREATE FOLDER]).

		1.OPERATING THE DATA
B-64414EN/01	OPERATION	SERVER FUNCTIONS
DELETE FILE/FOLDER		
	A file or folder can be deleted.	
	1 By using cursor keys 🚺	, select a file or folder to be
	deleted.2 Press soft key [DELETE].	
	2 Press soft key [DELETE].Press soft key [EXEC]	for execution
	Press soft key [CANC:	
DELETE (multiple files)		
	Multiple files can be deleted at a	time.
	1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
	2 By using cursor keys	, select a file to be deleted.
	3 Press soft key [SELECT].	
	A selected file is displayed	
	Repeat steps 2 and 3 for filePress soft key [DELETE].	es to be deleted.
	• Press soft key [EXEC]	for execution.
	• Press soft key [CANC	EL] for cancellation.
	NOTE	
	Up to 10 files can be s	selected at a time.
RENAME		
	A file or folder can be renamed.	
	1 By using cursor keys	, select a file or folder to be
	renamed. 2 Key a new file name or fold	ler name
	3 Press soft key [RENAME].	
SEARCH		

In the current work folder, a file or folder can be found. The file or folder found is displayed at the top of the file list.

- 1 Enter a desired file name.
- 2 Press soft key [SEARCH],

OPERATION

HOST CHANGE

The connected host computer can be changed.

1 Press soft key [HOST] ([HOST CHANGE]). The connected host number changes in the order $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 1$. GET

1.3.2 File Transfer Operation

Files can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server.

NOTE If an error occurs, check the cause of the error according to the Item, "ETHERNET LOG screen" in Section 2.1, "Ethernet LOG" in Part VI, "MAINTENANCE."

A file can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server.

- 1 By using cursor keys
- ↓ , select a file to be transferred.
- 2 Press soft key [GET].
 - Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.
 - Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.
- 3 When a file is to be transferred to the Data Server under a different file name, enter the desired transfer destination file name before pressing soft key [GET].

NOTE

- Use this operation only for text format NC programs.
- 2 Files cannot sometimes be transferred depending on the operation status and protection status.

GET (multiple files)

Multiple files can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server.

- 1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 2 By using cursor keys **1**, select a file to be transferred.
- 3 Press soft key [SELECT].A selected file is displayed in reverse video.Repeat steps 2 and 3 for files to be copied.
- 4 Press soft key [SEL END] ([SELECT END]).
- 5 Press soft key [GET].

- 1 Use this operation only for text format NC programs.
- 2 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.
- 3 Files cannot sometimes be transferred depending on the operation status and protection status.

MGET Multiple files can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server. 1 Key in the names of the files to transfer. File names can be specified using wildcards (* and ?). "?" represents any single character, and "*" any combination of characters. 2 Press soft key [MGET]. NOTE 1 Use this operation only for text format NC programs. 2 If "*" is specified, any characters specified after it are ignored. For example, "ABC * DEF" is considered to be equivalent to "ABC * ". 3 Files cannot sometimes be transferred depending on the operation status and protection status.

BGET

A file can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server.

- By using cursor keys **1 1 4 1**, select a file to be transferred.
- 2 Press soft key [BGET].
- 3 When a file is to be transferred to the Data Server under a different file name, enter the desired transfer destination file name before pressing soft key [BGET].

NOTE

1

- 1 When transferring binary format NC programs and NC data such as tool offset data, be sure to use the binary format.
- 2 An NC program transferred in binary format cannot be selected as the main program. Nor is it possible to perform memory operation.
- 3 Files cannot sometimes be transferred depending on the operation status and protection status.

BGET (multiple files)

Multiple files can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server.

- 1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 2 By using cursor keys **↑ ↓** , select a file to be transferred.
- 3 Press soft key [SELECT].A selected file is displayed in reverse video.Repeat steps 2 and 3 for files to be copied.
- 4 Press soft key [SEL END] ([SELECT END]).
- 5 Press soft key [BGET].

NOTE

- 1 When transferring binary format NC programs and NC data such as tool offset data, be sure to use the binary format.
- 2 An NC program transferred in binary format cannot be selected as the main program. Nor is it possible to perform memory operation.
- 3 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.
- 4 Files cannot sometimes be transferred depending on the operation status and protection status.

LIST-GET

Multiple files can be transferred from the host computer to the Data Server according to a list file.

- By using cursor keys **↑ ↓**, select a list file.
- Press soft key [LST-GET] ([LIST-GET]).

NOTE

1

2

- Use this operation only for text format NC programs.
- 2 Files cannot sometimes be transferred depending on the operation status and protection status.

1.3.3 Preparations for File Operation

M198 SET

A folder for M198-based subprogram calling can be specified.

- 1 Move to the folder containing a file to be called by M198-based subprogram calling.
- 2 Press soft key [M198 SET].
- 3 The specified folder is displayed in "M198 FLD" ("M198 OPE FOLDER").

NOTE

- 1 This setting is valid when the operating mode of the Data Server is the FTP mode.
- 2 This setting is saved in nonvolatile memory. Even if the power is turned off and then back on, the last saved setting remains.
- 3 No file may be able to be selected, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

DNC SET

A file used for DNC operation can be selected.

- 1 Move to the folder containing a file to be used for DNC operation.
- 2 By using cursor keys **I**, select a file to be used for DNC operation.
- 3 Press soft key [DNC SET].
- 4 The specified file is displayed in "DNC FILE" ("DNC OPE FILE").

NOTE

- 1 This setting is valid when the operating mode of the Data Server is the FTP mode.
- 2 This setting is deleted when the power is turned off.
- 3 No file may be able to be selected, depending on the status such as operation state or protection state.

1.4 M198-BASED SUBPROGRAM CALL

When the Data Server mode is the storage mode, an M198-based subprogram call can be made using an NC program in the Data Server. When the Data Server mode is the FTP mode, an M198-based subprogram call can be made using an NC program in the host computer.

NOTE

- 1 An M198-based subprogram call cannot be executed simultaneously with NC program input, NC program output, and DNC operation.
- 2 In an M198-based subprogram call, no additional M198-baesd subprogram call can be made.

Subprogram call in the storage mode

Procedure

- 1 Check that the Data Server mode is the storage mode.
- 2 Check that "5" is set in input/output device parameter No. 20.
- 3 Set the CNC to the MEM mode.
- 4 Display the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen to check that an M198 operation folder is set.
- 5 Automatically operate the NC program including the M198 command.

Subprogram call in the FTP mode

Procedure

- 1 Check that the Data Server mode is the FTP mode.
- 2 Check that "5" is set in input/output device parameter No. 20.
- 3 Set the CNC to the MEM mode.
- 4 Display the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen to check that an M198 operation folder is set.
- 5 Automatically operate the NC program including the M198 command.

1.5 DNC OPERATION

When the Data Server mode is the storage mode, DNC operation can be performed using an NC program in the Data Server. When the Data Server mode is the FTP mode, DNC operation can be

When the Data Server mode is the FTP mode, DNC operation can be performed using an NC program in the host computer.

NOTE

A DNC operation cannot be executed simultaneously with NC program input, NC program output, and M198-based subprogram call.

DNC operation in the storage mode

Procedure

- 1 Check that the Data Server mode is the storage mode.
- 2 Check that "5" is set in input/output device parameter No. 20.
- 3 Set the CNC to the RMT mode.
- 4 Display the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen to check that a DNC operation file is set.
- 5 Perform a cycle start to execute DNC operation.

DNC operation in the FTP mode

Procedure

- 1 Check that the Data Server mode is the FTP mode.
- 2 Check that "5" is set in input/output device parameter No. 20.
- 3 Set the CNC to the RMT mode.
- 4 Display the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen to check that a DNC operation file is set.
- 5 Perform a cycle start to execute DNC operation.

1.6 NC PROGRAM INPUT

When the Data Server mode is the storage mode, programs on the Data Server can be input to CNC memory.

When the Data Server mode is the FTP mode, programs on the host computer can be input to CNC memory.

If bit 2 (REP) of NC parameter No. 3201 is set to 1, when an NC program having the same file name as an NC program to be input is already present in CNC memory, the existing NC program is overwritten.

NOTE

1

- 1 When inputting a text file assigned an arbitrary file name other than a program number to the CNC memory, be sure to specify a program number.
- 2 NC programs cannot be input simultaneously with an NC program output, M198-based subprogram call, and DNC operation.

Procedure

Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.

Press soft key [F INPUT].

A /						
F NAME=	0 NO. =					
EDIT **** *** ***	12:00:00					
(F NAME O SET	CANCEL	EXEC +				

- 3 Select a program on the Data Server or host computer. Place the cursor on the name of the file to be input and press soft key [F GET], or key in the name of the file to be input.
- 4 Press soft key [F NAME].
- 5 To input the file with a different file name, key in the program number and press soft key [O SET].
- 6 Press soft key [EXEC].
- 7 During transferring, "INPUT" blinks in the lower right part of the screen.

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

OPERATION

The following table summarizes what happens if the input file name [F NAME] and input program number [O SET] are omitted.

[FNAME]	[OSET]	Key input buffer	Input file name	Input program	Input program number			
		Not specified	Warning "NO PROGRAM	1 SELECTED" is displayed, a	and nothing is input.			
	Not	Other than Oxxxx	Warning "THE WRONG	DATA IS USED" is displayed	d, and nothing is input.			
Not specified	specified Oxxxx		File name specified in the key input buffer (Note)	All programs in the input file	Sequential number beginning with the program number specified in the key input buffer (xxxx)			
	-9999		Warning "NO PROGRAM SELECTED" is displayed, and nothing is input.					
	Specified		Same file name as the program number set in [O SET] (Note)	All programs in the input file	Sequential number beginning with the program number set in [O SET]			
	Not specified	Not affected	File name set with [F NAME]	All programs in the file specified in [F NAME]	Program number used when saving			
	-9999		Warning "THE WRONG DATA IS USED" is displayed, and nothing is input.					
Specified Specified			File name set with [F NAME]	All programs in the file specified in [F NAME]	Sequential number beginning with the program number set in [O SET]			

NOTE

An input file name consists of the letter "O" followed by a four-digit number. For example, when a program is input with program number 1 specified, the file is input with the file name "O0001". When the operation is performed for the second path, the extension "P-2" is appended to the file name. In the example stated above, the file name is "O0001.P-2".

1.7 NC PROGRAM OUTPUT

When the Data Server mode is the storage mode, programs in CNC memory can be output to the Data Server.

When the Data Server mode is the FTP mode, programs in CNC memory can be output to the host computer.

NOTE

1

- 1 If a program has been output with an arbitrary file name, instead of a program number, it is necessary to specify the program number when inputting the file to the CNC memory again.
- 2 NC programs cannot be output simultaneously with an NC program input, M198-based subprogram call, and DNC operation.

Procedure

- Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.
- 2 Press soft key [F OUTPUT].

A) _		
F NAME =	0 NO. =	
EDIT **** *** ***	12:00:00	
(F NAME O SET	CANCEL	EXEC +

3 Select a program on the CNC.

Key in the number of the program to be output.

- 4 Press soft key [O SET].
- 5 To output the program with a different program name, key in the file name and press soft key [F NAME].
- 6 Press soft key [EXEC].
- 7 During transferring, "OUTPUT" blinks in the lower right part of the screen.

1. OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS

The following table summarizes what happens if the output file name [F NAME] and output program number [O SET] are omitted.

[FNAME]	[OSET]	Key input buffer	Output file name	Output program	
		Not specified	Currently selected main program name (Note 1, 2)	Currently selected main program (Note 1)	
	Not Othe		Warning "THE WRONG DATA IS USED" is displayed, and nothing is input.		
Not specified	specified	Oxxxx	Program name set in the key input buffer (Note 2)	Program in the CNC memory set in the key input buffer	
		O-9999		All programs in the CNC memory	
	-9999		ALL-PROG.TXT (Note 3)	All programs in the CNC memory	
	Specified		Same file name as the program number set in [O SET] (Note)	Program in the CNC memory set in [O SET]	
	Not specified	Not affected		Currently selected main program (Note 1)	
Not specified	-9999	File name set with [F NAME]	All programs in the CNC memory		
	Specified			Program in the CNC memory set in [O SET]	

NOTE

- 1 During background editing, the file being edited in the background is output.
- 2 An output file name consists of the letter "O" followed by a four-digit number. For example, when a program is output with program number 1 specified, it is output to the host computer with the file name "O0001". When the operation is performed for the second path, the extension "P-2" is appended to the file name. In the example stated above, the file name is "O0001.P-2".
 3 When the operation is performed for the second path, the file name is "ALL-PROG.P-2".
 4 When the Data Server is in the storage mode. "NC
- 4 When the Data Server is in the storage mode, "NC program output" causes an error if the Data Server memory card contains any file having the same name.

B-64414EN/01

1.8 FTP SERVER FUNCTIONS

The FTP server functions allow communication with FTP clients on the host computer.

NOTE

- 1 Up to five FTP clients can be connected to the FTP server. Some FTP client software products may attempt to internally connect the FTP server as two or more FTP clients, however. For this reason, the number of FTP clients actually connected may differ from that of FTP client applications that can be connected.
- 2 On the memory card on the Data Server, text files and binary files are distinguished from each other. You can specify text (ASCII) or binary (image) when transferring a file from the FTP client to use the file as a text or binary file. By using NC parameter No. 929, it is possible to determine whether to use text or binary files alone, regardless of the specification from the FTP client.
- 3 On the memory card on the Data Server, files are managed in units of 500 bytes. Therefore, when viewed from the FTP client, the file sizes in the Data Server appear to be in 500-byte units.
- 4 On the memory card on the Data Server, folder creation dates are not managed. Therefore, when viewed from the FTP client, the creation dates of all the folders in the Data Server appear to be January 1, 2000.

1.9 INPUT OF SPECIAL CHARACTERS

By setting bits 4 and 5 (SI1 and SI2) of NC parameter No. 13115, it is possible to input special characters and lowercase characters that are not available on the MDI keys.

Setting this NC parameter displays soft key [CHA-EXT], and pressing this soft key displays the following set of soft keys.

((Ĭ)	Ĭ	?	Ĭ	*	Ĭ	&	}+
(@	Į	· 	Į	(Į)	Į	¥	}+
(%	Į	\$	Į	ļ	Į	2	Į	1	}+
("	Ĭ	1	Į	•	Ì	•		C∕al	o c}+

Each time you press soft key [ABC/abc], you switch from uppercase input to lowercase input or vice versa. The uppercase/lowercase input state can be checked in the key input field.



Related NC parameters

		#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
	13115			SI2	SI1				
-	nput type] Data type]	Param Bit	eter inpu	t					
#4	SI1	0: D 1: E	ey input o Disabled. Cnabled. % \$! ~ :		aracters	shown b	elow is:		
# 5	SI2	the upp 0: D	percase a Disabled. Inabled.						ching betw re:

V. CONNECTION

SETTING

This chapter provides information required to install the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.

1.1 SPECIFICATIONS

This section describes the hardware specifications of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.

Name	
Ordering information	A02B-0319-J146
Board drawing number	A20B-8101-0030

NOTE

- 1 When using a board, observe the installation condition (environmental condition inside the cabinet) of the CNC control unit where the board is installed.
- 2 Even if a control unit is installed in the environment described above, the contents on the memory card may be destroyed as a result of a operation mistake or unexpected event. This tends to happen if the power is turned off while accessing the memory card. An accident can occur. So, ensure that the data on the memory card is backed up at all times.

The table below indicates the amount of heat output by the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server. For the amount of heat output by the main CNC unit and other optional units, refer to the CONNECTION MANUAL (HARDWARE) (B-64303EN) of the CNC.

	FAST Ethernet	FAST Data Server
Single board unit	6 W	6 W
Memory card	-	0.3 W ^(Note)
Total	6 W	6.3 W

NOTE

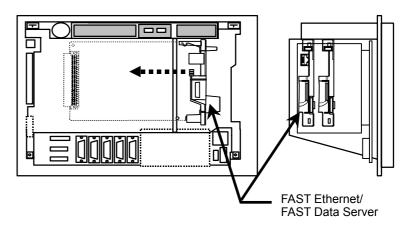
The amount of heat output by the memory card may vary, depending on the employment of a large-capacity card, a modification to the card specifications, and so forth.

1.2 INSTALLATION

This section provides information relating to the installation of the FAST Ethernet and FAST Data Server.

1.2.1 Installation on an Control Unit

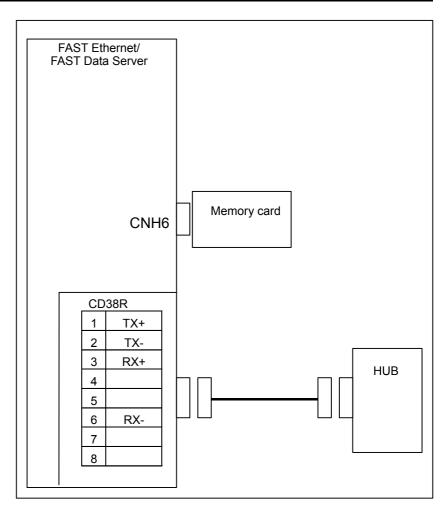
The board is installed in an optional slot of the control unit. It occupies one slot. No restriction is imposed on installation in the optional slot.



NOTE

- 1 When using the Data Server functions, install a memory card in CNH6 before installing the board in the optional slot. While the board is installed in the optional slot, the memory card cannot be installed/removed.
- 2 Use the memory card recommended by FANUC.

1.2.2 **Total Connection Diagram**



1.2.3 Installing a Memory Card

The following shows the specifications of memory cards recommended as an external storage device of the FAST Data Server.

Specification	Capacity	Remarks
A02B-0281-K601	128MB	CompactFlash card
A02B-0213-K211	256MB	CompactFlash card
A02B-0213-K212	1GB	CompactFlash card

Generally, because of characteristics of the internal flash memory, repeatedly reading data from a CompactFlash card can degrade internal data and result in a data error.

Even if such a problem arises, the CompactFlash cards listed above have a function for restoring data automatically, so incorrect data will not be read from these cards. However, a read operation may take a time temporarily.

The delay in read time is related to memory operation performance (speed) and finish on machined surfaces. So, this should be taken into consideration when these cards are used.

For memory operation, these cards should be used with the processing time per block set to 24 ms or longer.

For DNC operation, a sufficient buffer is provided between the Data Server and the CNC, so there is no influence on machining even if the delay mentioned above is generated in read operation.

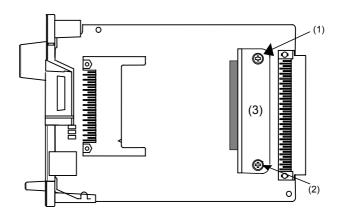
To convert the above-mentioned CompactFlash card to an ATA card, use FANUC's adapter (A02B-0236-K150).

NOTE

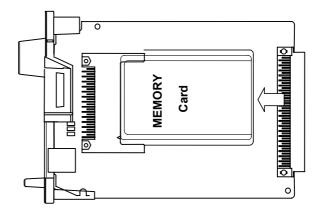
For latest information, refer to the Technical Report provided separately.

Installing a memory card

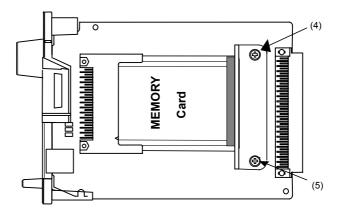
<1> Remove the screws of (1) and (2) for securing the stopper plate.



<2> Remove the stopper plate of (3), then insert the memory card into the connector.



<3> Secure the memory card with the stopper plate, then tighten the screws of (4) and (5).



2

CABLE CONNECTION

This section describes information relating to the physical Ethernet connection.

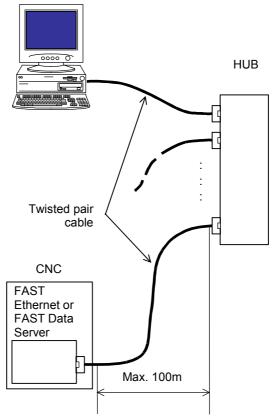
- 1 Before connecting or disconnecting the cable to or from the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server, make sure that the power to the CNC is turned off.
- 2 Please inquire of each manufacturer about the construction of network or the condition of using the equipment except the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server (HUB, transceiver, cable etc.). When configuring your network, you must take other sources of electrical noise into consideration to prevent your network from being influenced by electrical noise. Make sure that network wiring is sufficiently separated from power lines and other sources of electrical noise such as motors, and ground each of the devices as necessary. Also, a high and insufficient ground impedance may cause interference during communications. After installing the machine, conduct a communications test before you actually start operating the machine. We cannot ensure operation that is influenced by network trouble caused by a device other than the FAST Ethernet or FAST Data Server.

2.1 CONNECTING TO Ethernet

The FAST Ethernet or FAST Data Server is provided with a 100BASE-TX interface.

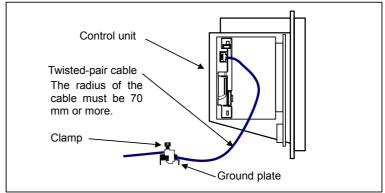
Prepare a HUB for connecting the FAST Ethernet board to the Ethernet trunk. The following shows an example of a general connection.

Some devices (HUB, transceiver, etc.) that are needed for building a network do not come in a dust-proof construction. Using such devices in an atmosphere where they are subjected to dust or oil mist will interfere with communications or damage the FAST Ethernet or FAST Data Server. Be sure to install such devices in a dust-proof cabinet.



2.2 LEADING OUT THE Ethernet CABLE

For this type of control unit, the cable is led out from the side of the control unit. See the outline drawing of the board for the location of the connector.



The Ethernet cable must be fastened by a cable clamp to prevent tension being applied to the modular connector (RJ-45) that connects the cable to the control unit even if the Ethernet cable is pulled directly. This clamp is also used to ground the cable shield.

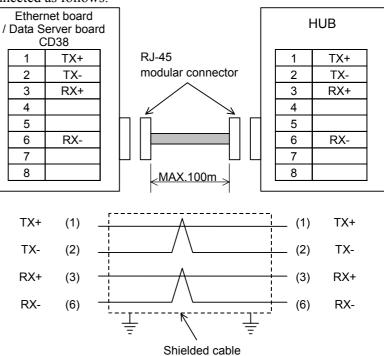
2.3 **100BASE-TX CONNECTOR (CD38R) PIN ASSIGNMENTS**

CD38R		
Pin No.	Signal name	Description
1	TX+	Send +
2	TX-	Send -
3	RX+	Receive +
4		Not used
5		Not used
6	RX-	Receive -
7		Not used
8		Not used

2.4 TWISTED-PAIR CABLE SPECIFICATION

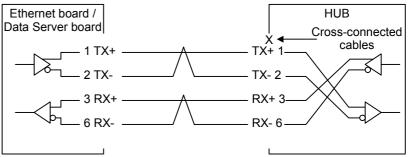
2.4.1 Cable Connection

The cable used for connection between the 100BASE-TX interface, CD38R, of the Ethernet board/Data Server board and the HUB is connected as follows:



- Keep the total cable length within 100 m. Do not extend the cable more than is necessary.
- The figure above shows the cable connection when cables are crossed in the HUB.
 "X" is usually indicated at the port of the HUB to signify that

"X" is usually indicated at the port of the HUB to signify that cables are crossed in the HUB.



2.4.2 **Cable Materials**

Unshielded cable (UTP cable) is commercially
available as 100BASE-TX twisted-pair cable: You
should, however, use shielded Category 5
twisted-pair cable (STP cable) to improve the
resistance to electrical noise in an FA environment.

Recommended Cables

Manufacturer	Specification	Remarks
FURUKAWA ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	DTS5087C-4P	Twisted-pair cable
NISSEI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	F-4PFWMF	Single-conductor
		cable

Inquiries

Manufacturer	Contact address
FURUKAWA ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	2-6-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku. Tokyo
Sales Headquarters	100-8322
	TEL: 03-3286-3126 FAX: 03-3286-3979
Remarks	
NISSEI ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	3F MU Bldg., 1-9-1 Minami-narise,
Machida Branch	Machida City, Tokyo 194-0045
	TEL: 0427-29-2531 FAX: 0427-29-3375
Overseas Sales Office	IWATANI International Corporation
	Tokyo Head Office
	21-8 Nishi-shinbashi 3-chome,
	Minato-ku, TOKYO, 105-8458, JAPAN
	TEL: 03-5405-5810 FAX: 03-5405-5666
	Telex: 2524256 IWATYO J
Remarks	A finished cable with connectors at both
	ends can be offered.

NOTE

The recommended cables cannot be connected to moving parts.

Recommended cable (for movable parts)

Manufacturer	Specification	Remarks
Oki Electric Cable Co., Ltd.	AWG26 4P TPMC-C5-F(SB)	Dedicated
Shinko Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.	FNC-118	to FANUC

Specification

- Electric characteristics: Conforms to EIA/TIA 568A Category 3 and Category 5. From the viewpoint of attenuation performance, ensure that the length to the HUB is 50 m or less.
- Structure: Group shielded (braided shield). A drain wire is available. The conductor is an AWG26 annealed copper twisted wire, with a sheath thickness of 0.8 mm and an outer diameter of 6.7 mm ±0.3 mm.
- Fire retardancy UL1581 VW-1
 - Oil resistance

Conforms to the FANUC internal standards (equivalent to the conventional oil-resistant electric cables).

- Flexing resistance: 1,000,000 times or more with a bending radius of 50 mm (U-shaped flex test)
- UL style No. AWM 20276 (80°C/30V/VW-1)

NOTE

Be sure to use the connector TM21CP-88P(03) manufactured by HIROSE ELECTRIC CO., LTD. for this cable.

Inquiries

Manufacturer	Contact address	
Oki Electric Cable Co., Ltd.	Nagano Sales Office TEL:0266-27-1597	
Remarks		
Shinko Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.	Tokyo Sales Office TEL:03-3492-0073	
Remarks		

Cable assembly

Oki Electric Cable Co., Ltd. can also supply the cable assembly mentioned above.

Contact Oki Electric directly to determine the specifications (length, factory test, packing, and so forth) for purchase.

2.4.3 Connector Specification

Use an 8-pin modular connector (RJ-45) with the twisted-pair cable for the Ethernet connection. The following connectors or equivalents must be used.

For general use	Specification	Manufacturer	Remarks
Solid wire	5-569530-3	Tyco Electronics AMP K.K	
Solid wire	MS8-RSZT-EMC	SK KOHKI CO., LTD.	Special tools required
Twisted-pair cable	5-569552-3	Tyco Electronics AMP K.K	
Twisted-pair cable	TM11AP-88P	HIROSE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	Special tools required

For movable parts	Specification	Manufacturer	Remarks
For cable AWG26 4P		HIROSE	
TPMC-C5-F(SB) or	TM21CP-88P(03)	ELECTRIC	Note
FNC-118		CO., LTD.	

NOTE

NOTE	
Information about TM21CP-88P(03):	
Connector (standard product of the manufacturer)	
Drawing number: A63L-0001-0823#P	
Manufacturer: HIROSE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	
Manufacturer type number: TM21CP-88P(03)	
Conforms to EIA/TIA 568A Category 3 and	
Category 5.	
For assembly with a cable, contact HIROSE	
ELECTRIC CO., LTD. directly.	
(From HIROSE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.,	
"TM21CP-88P(03) Connection Procedure Manual	
(Technical Specification No. ATAD-E2367)" is	
available as a technical document.)	
	-

2.5 ELECTRICAL NOISE COUNTERMEASURES

2.5.1 Separating Signal Lines

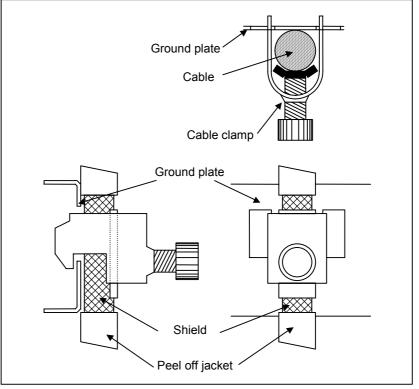
For signal line separation, refer to the description of noise protection in the Connection Manual (Hardware) (B-64303EN) of CNC. The wiring for the Ethernet cable is of group C.

2.5.2 Clamping and Shielding Cables

Clamp an Ethernet twisted pair cable according to the method described below, as with cables that need to be shielded. Clamping cables provides support and shielding and is extremely important to the safe operation of the system. Never overlook cable clamping.

Peel off part of the jacket as shown in the figure to expose the outer coating of the shield, and press this outer coating against the ground plate with the clamp fixture.

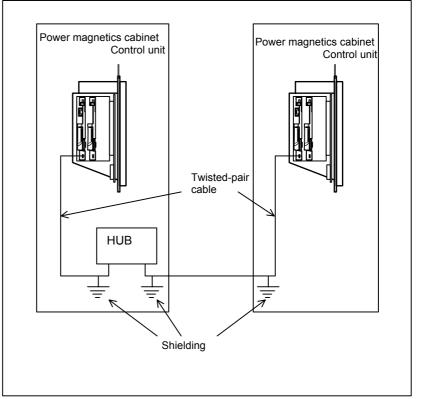
The machine manufacturer must prepare the ground plate and install it as follows:



NOTE To ensure the safe operation of the system, clamp and shield the cables.

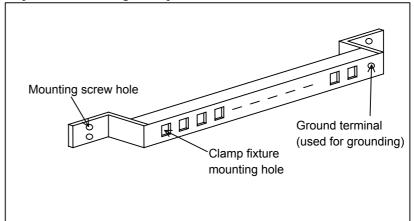
Connect the Ethernet board and HUB with a twisted-pair cable. Shield the cable with clamp fixtures.

This shielding is extremely important to the stable operation of the system. Be sure to shield the cable. Shield both ends of each cable at locations as nearest to the CNC and HUB connectors as possible. When the CNC and HUB are contained in the same power magnetics cabinet and the cable is short, shield the cable only at the HUB side.



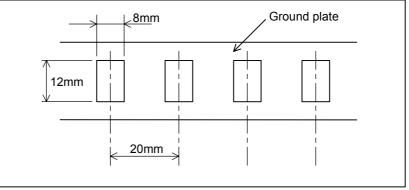
Example of shielding of transceiver cable

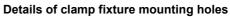
Prepare the following earth plate.

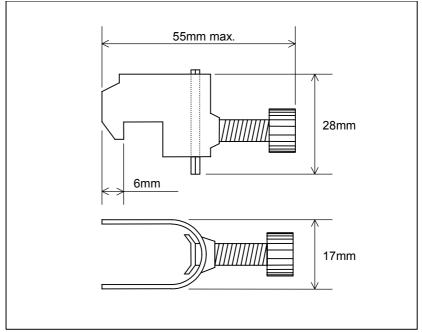


CONNECTION

Use a nickel-plated iron plate at least 2 mm thick as the ground plate.



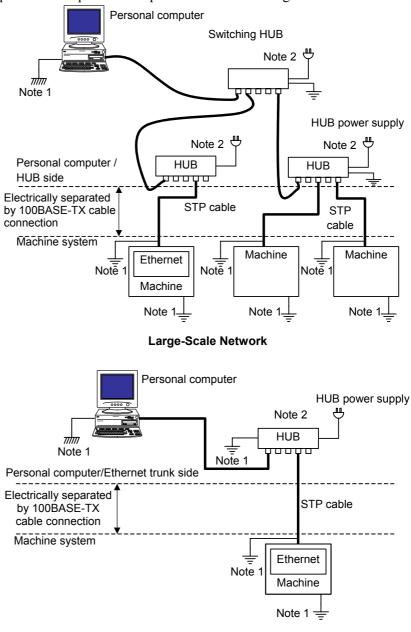


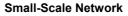


External dimensions of clamp fixture

2.5.3 Grounding the Network

Even if the grounding condition on the machine side is satisfied, the communication line can pick up noise from the machine, depending on the machine installation condition and environment, thus resulting in a communication error. To protect against such noise, the machine should be separated and insulated from the Ethernet trunk cable and personal computer. Examples of connection are given below.



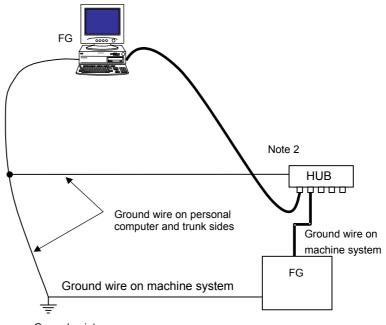


NOTE

1 The ground between PC/HUB side and machine system side must be separated. If it is impossible to separate the ground because there is only one grounding point, connect the ground cable for each system to the grounding point independently. (See figure below.)

The resistance for grounding must be less than 100-ohm (Class D). The thickness of the ground cable is the same as the thickness of AC power cable or more. At least thickness of 5.5mm² is necessary.

- 2 Note that the number of allowable HUB -to- HUB connections depends on the type of HUB.
- 3 There is possibility that noise makes the obstacle of communication even if the ground is separated using the 100BASE-TX. In the case of using the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server under the worst environment, please separate between the PC/Trunk line side and machine system side completely using the 100BASE-FX (Optical fiber media).



Ground point

Wiring on a single ground point

2.6 CHECK ITEMS AT INSTALLATION

The following table lists check items at installation.

Check item	Description	Check
Ethernet cable		
	Use cables which satisfies all the following conditions:	
T	1) With shielding	
Туре	2) Twisted-pair cable	
	3) Category 5	
Length	The cable length shall be within 100 m (50 m for a movable cable recommended by FANUC).	
	For a twisted-pair cable, the following pins shall be paired:	
Connection	1) Pin No. 1 (TX+) – pin No. 2 (TX-)	
	2) Pin No. 3 (RX+) – pin No. 6 (RX-)	
Occurrentian	The Ethernet cables shall be bound separately from the following cables or covered with an electromagnetic shield:	
Separation	1) Group A: AC power lines, power lines for motors, and others	
	2) Group B: Current DC (24 VDC) and others	
Shielding	For a shielded cable, the part of which outer coating is peeled off and exposed shall be fixed to the ground plate with a clamp fixture.	
Clamping	The ground plate shall be located as nearest to the CNC as possible (to make the cable between the ground plate and CNC hard to be affected by noise).	
Connectors	Any cable connector shall not be pulled (to prevent poor contact of the connector).	
Wiring	No cable shall be laid under a heavy object.	
Bending radius	The bending radius shall be at least four times as long as the diameter of the cable.	
For movable part	For a movable part, a cable for a movable part shall be used.	
CNC and cabinet		
CNC grounding	The CNC ground (frame ground) shall be connected properly and the length of the ground wire shall be within 300 mm.	
Ground plate	The ground plate shall be connected to the AC ground of the cabinet with wire.	
Mounting	The Ethernet board shall be inserted in a CNC slot properly.	
HUB		
Use conditions	The "cautions on use" of the HUB shall be observed (A terminating resistor shall be mounted properly if required).	
Grounding	The HUB shall be grounded.	
Cabinet	The HUB shall be installed in an enclosed cabinet.	
Vibration	The HUB shall be installed so that it is not affected by vibration.	
Bending radius	The bending radius shall be at least four times as long as the diameter of the cable.	

VI. MAINTENANCE

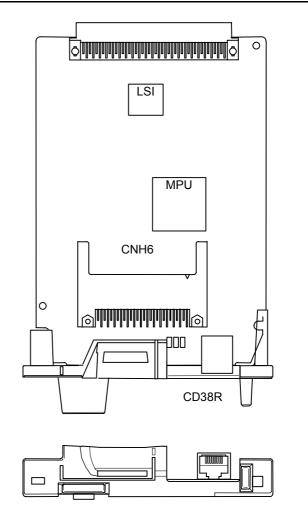
HARDWARE MAINTENANCE

This chapter provides hardware maintenance information related to the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.

1.1 BOARD

This section describes the maintenance information for the FAST Ethernet board / FAST Data Server board.

1.1.1 Component Layout

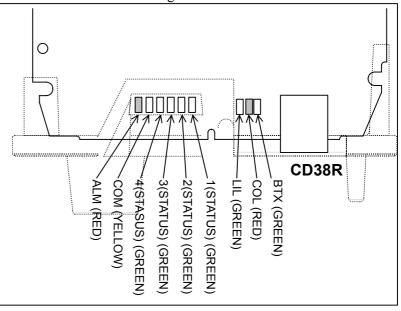


Name	PCB drawing No.	Remarks
FAST Ethernet board /	A20B-8101-0030	
FAST Data Server board	A20B-0101-0030	

1.1.2 LED Indications and Meanings

The board provides four green LEDs (STATUS) and one red LED (ALARM) for status indication, and provides two green LEDs, one red LED, and one yellow LED for communication status indication. The figure below shows the locations of these LEDs. The table below explains the LED lighting states.

In the following explanations, the LED lighting states are expressed as follows:



□: Off ■: On ☆: Blinking ◊: Don't care



The face plate is indicated using dotted lines.

LED display transition for LED1, LED2, LED3, and LED4 (during power-on)

LED indication	Status	Meaning
L4L3L2L1	- "	<u> </u>
	Power-off	
	Immediately after power-on	 Initial state entered immediately after power-on. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The firmware is not stored in the Flash ROM of the CNC. → The board is defective.
	Start of board	The board has started. If the board is stopped in this condition, the board may be defective.
	Completion of firmware downloading	The firmware has been downloaded to the board. If the board is stopped in this condition, the board may be defective.
	Firmware OS started.	 The firmware OS has started. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The firmware stored in the Flash ROM of the CNC is destroyed. → The board is defective.
	Completion of firmware OS initialization	 Initialization of the firmware OS is completed. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The firmware stored in the Flash ROM of the CNC is destroyed. → The board is defective.
□■■☆	Completion of parameter reading	 The Ethernet parameters have been read. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The Ethernet option or Data Server option is not installed. → The IP address or subnet mask is not set.
	Start completion	The board has started normally.

LED display for LED1, LED2, LED3, and LED4 (during normal operation)

LED indication	Status	Meaning
L4 L3 L2 L1		
	Normal status	The board is operating normally.

LED display for BTX, LIL, COM, and ALM (during normal operation)

LED indication	Status	Meaning
BTX 🔳	100BASE-TX	The communication rate is 100BASE-TX.
	connection in progress	The communication rate is TOOBASE-TA.
втх 🗆	10BASE-T connection	The communication rate is 100ASE T
	in progress	The communication rate is 10BASE-T.
LIL 🔳	Connected to HUB	The board is connected to the HUB.
	Transmission/	Data is being transmitted or resolved
COM	reception in progress	Data is being transmitted or received.
ALM 🛛	No alarm	No alarm is issued

LED display for LED1, LED2, LED3, and LED4 (when abnormality occurs)

The STATUS LEDs are turned on and off repeatedly with long on-time and short on-time.

LED indication [Long on-time] 4 3 2 1	LED indication [Short on-time] 4 3 2 1	Status	Description
		Error on another board	A defect on another board or a problem on another board was detected.
		Bus error	Software has a problem, or the board is defective.
		Parity alarm	The board is defective.
		Illegal general instruction	Software has a problem, or the board is defective.
		Illegal slot instruction	Software has a problem, or the board is defective.
		CPU address error	Software has a problem, or the board is defective.

NOTE

If an error occurs with the LEDs turned on and off with long on-time and short on-time in a manner not indicated above, contact FANUC.

LED display for COL, LIL, and ALM (when abnormality occurs)

LED indication	Status	Description
COL ■ COL ☆	Collision occurs. (Data collision occurs.)	The LED is on or blinks at short intervals when the Ethernet communication traffic (communication amount) is high or ambient noise is high.
LIL 🗆	Not connected to HUB	The board is not connected to the HUB properly. The LIL LED stays off also when the power to the HUB is off. Check whether the board is connected to the HUB properly.
ALM	Parity error occurs.	A parity error occurred in memory on the board. The board is defective.

MAINTENANCE

2 SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

This chapter provides software maintenance information related to the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.

2.1 Ethernet LOG

A log related to the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is displayed.

ETHERNET LOG screen

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key
- 2 Press soft key [BRD LOG] ([BOARD LOG]) to display the LOG screen for the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server. (If the soft key is not found, press the continuous menu key.)

?

ETH_BRD LOG	00000	N00000
ETHERNET LOG [BOAF	RD]	
ALL		
E-0208 The FTP server is no		
	22 13:	
E-0B04 Router IP address is	_	
. 168. 2. 2] Mar. 2	22 13:	02:24
	PAGE	: 1/30
A) _		
MDI **** *** *** 12:00:	00	
ALL COMMON FOCAS2 DTS	VR (O	PRT) +
LOG screen		

LOG screen

The latest log information is displayed at the top of the screen. At the right end of a log item, the occurrence date and time of the log item is indicated. Date and time data is indicated in the format "MMM.DD hh:mm:ss", where MMM represents a month, DD represents a day, hh represents hours, mm represents minutes, and ss represents seconds. The top item in the example above indicates "13:02:56 on March 22".

To clear the log information, press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [CLEAR].

			CLEAR	
````	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_

2. SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

By operating the LOG screen of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server, log information can be displayed for each function.

- Soft key [ALL] This soft key displays all log information related to the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.
- (2) Soft key [COMMON] This soft key displays log information related to the parameter setting and basic communication function of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server.
- (3) Soft key [FOCAS2] This soft key displays log information related to the FOCAS2/Ethernet function.
- (4) Soft key [DTSVR] ([DATA SERVER]) This soft key displays log information related to the Data Server.
- (5) Soft key [RMTDIAG] ([REMOTE DIAG]) This soft key displays log information related to the machine remote diagnosis functions.
- (6) Soft key [UNSOLI] ([UNSOLI MSG]) This soft key displays log information related to the unsolicited messaging function.
- (7) Soft key [FTPTRNS] ([FTP TRANS]) This soft key displays log information related to the FTP transfer function.

#### NOTE

The Ethernet log information is stored in volatile memory and is lost when the power to the CNC is turned off. Check the log information when an error occurs.

#### 2.SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION B-64414EN/01 MAINTENANCE

Error number	Log message	Meaning and action to be taken
E-0118 E-0119	Error occurred while wait for FOCAS2 pdu	<ul> <li>A communication error occurred due to one of the following causes:</li> <li>→ The network quality degraded, data could not be received from the personal computer with which to communicate, and the logical communication path was disconnected.</li> <li>→ The software component on the personal computer with which to communicate forcibly disconnected the logical communication path.</li> <li>→ The Ethernet cable was disconnected.</li> </ul>
E-011A	All communication paths are busy	All FOCAS2/Ethernet communication paths are being used.
E-0126	No response from RMT DIAG server	The IP address of the machine remote diagnosis accepting server may be invalid or the power to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server may be off. Check whether the IP address of the machine remote diagnosis accepting server is valid and whether the power to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server is on. Alternatively, the machine remote diagnosis accepting server may not respond to the PING command to increase the security level (such as a firewall setting). Set bit 1 (PCH) of NC parameter No. 0905 to "1" and connect the server again.
E-012D	No response from router	The IP address of the router may be invalid or the power to the router may be off. Check whether the IP address of the router is valid and whether the power to the router is on.
E-0148	Cannot save parameter for Unsolicited Message	<ul> <li>When the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 was received, the parameter for the unsolicited messaging function could not be saved for one of the following causes:</li> <li>→ The mode of the unsolicited messaging function is not set to "PC mode".</li> <li>→ The state of the unsolicited messaging function is not "Not Ready".</li> <li>→ The argument "parameter-for-unsolicited-message" of the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 includes an invalid value.</li> </ul>
E-0149	The received parameter for Unsolicited Message is wrong	When the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2, cnc_rdunsolicprm2, cnc_unsolicstart, or cnc_unsolicstop was received, the argument "parameter-number-for-unsolicited-message" was found to be invalid.
E-0200	(Received message from FTP server)	A message sent from the FTP server is displayed as is. A message containing kanji, hiragana, and/or katakana characters may not be displayed correctly.
E-0202	Connection failed with FTP server	The FTP server software may not be running. Run the FTP server software. Alternatively, the setting may be made so that the FTP server cannot be connected to increase the security level (such as a firewall setting). Change the firewall setting so that the FTP server can be connected.

### 2. SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION MAINTENANCE B-64414EN/01

Error number	Log message	Meaning and action to be taken
E-0207	The router is not found	The IP address of the router may be invalid or the power to the router may be off. Check whether the IP address of the router is valid and whether the power to the router is on.
E-0208	The FTP server is not found	The IP address of the FTP server may be invalid or the power to the FTP server may be off. Check whether the IP address of the FTP server is valid and whether the power to the FTP server is on. Alternatively, the FTP server may not respond to the PING command to increase the security level (such as a firewall setting). Set bit 1 (PCH) of NC parameter No. 0905 to "1" and connect the server again.
E-020B	Cannot login into FTP server	Check the user name and password for logging in to the FTP server.
E-020C	The parameters of FTP server are wrong	Check the user name and password for logging in to the FTP server.
E-020D E-0219	Changing a work folder of host failed The DNC file is not found	Check the work folder for logging in to the FTP server. Check whether the file for DNC operation is specified correctly.
E-021A	The specified file is not found	Check whether the specified file is present.
E-021B	Opening a file failed	The file could not be opened. Check the error code in parentheses.
E-0221	The specified file already exists	The specified file is already present on the memory card of the Data Server. Delete the existing file. Alternatively, change the file name.
E-0223	Writing data to the file failed	Data could not be written to the memory card of the Data Server. Check the error code in parentheses.
E-023A	The specified file is busy	The file on the memory card of the Data Server is currently used. When a file on the memory card is selected as a main program, the file is regarded as being used.
E-0252	Contents of ATA card are broken	Format the memory card of the Data Server.
E-02F0	ATA card is not found	Check whether a memory card is installed in the Data Server.
E-02F3	ATA card is not mounted	Check whether the memory card of the Data Server is destroyed and whether the memory card has been formatted.
E-041A	Frame transmission failed (TCP)	<ul> <li>A communication error occurred due to one of the following causes:</li> <li>→ The network quality degraded, data could not be received from the personal computer with which to communicate, and the logical communication path was disconnected.</li> <li>→ The software component on the personal computer with which to communicate forcibly disconnected the logical communication path.</li> <li>→ The Ethernet cable was disconnected.</li> <li>→ Data cannot be posted to the communication destination due to a firewall setting.</li> </ul>
E-0A02	Cannot read MAC address	The MAC address may not be written on the FAST Ethernet board or FAST Data Server board or the board may be damaged.

#### B-64414EN/01 MAINTENANCE

#### 2.SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

Error number	Log message	Meaning and action to be taken
E-0A06	Network is too busy	An excessive amount of data flows over the network. Take action such as dividing the network.
E-0B00	The own IP address is wrong	Set the IP address according to the IP address specification format.
E-0B01	The own IP address is not set	Set the IP address.
E-0B02	Subnet mask is wrong	Set the subnet mask according to the subnet mask specification format.
E-0B03	Subnet mask is not set	Set the subnet mask.
E-0B04	Router IP address is wrong	There may be a conflict between the classes of the local node and router IP addresses.
E-0B05	IP address of DNS server is wrong	There may be a conflict between the classes of the local node and DNS server IP addresses.
E-0B06	The own host name is wrong	Check the host name setting.
E-0B07	The own domain name is wrong	Check the domain name setting.
E-0B08	TCP port number is wrong	A value outside the valid setting range may be set.
E-0B09	UDP port number is wrong	A value outside the valid setting range may be set.
E-0B0B	IP address of remote FTP server is wrong	Set the IP address according to the IP address specification format.
E-0B0C	Port number of a remote FTP server is wrong	A value outside the valid setting range may be set.
E-0B0D	User name of remote FTP server is wrong	A character unavailable for a user name may be used.
E-0B0E	Password of remote FTP server is wrong	A character unavailable for a password may be used.
E-0B0F	Login folder of remote FTP srv is wrong	A character unavailable for a login folder name may be used.
E-0B10	Port number of own FTP server is wrong	A value outside the valid setting range may be set.
E-0B11	User name of own FTP server is wrong	A character unavailable for a user name may be used.
E-0B12	Password of own FTP server is wrong	A character unavailable for a password may be used.
E-0B13	Login folder of own FTP server is wrong	A character unavailable for a login folder name may be used.
E-0B14	IP address of Remote Diag is wrong	Set the IP address of the machine remote diagnosis accepting server according to the IP address specification format.
E-0B15	Port number of Remote Diag is wrong	A value outside the valid setting range may be set.
E-0B18	Cannot set because DHCP is available	To set the item, disable the DHCP client function.
E-0B27	Unsolicited Message isn't available	The software condition for using the unsolicited messaging function is not satisfied. Check that "1" is set in bit 4 (UNM) of NC parameter No. 904.
E-0B29	Mode of Unsolicited Message is wrong	In the CNC mode, the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 cannot be executed.
E-0B2A	Status of Unsolicited Message is wrong	The state of the unsolicited messaging function was other than "Not Ready", so that the parameters for the unsolicited messaging function could not be updated. The cause may be one of the following: → In a state other than "Not Ready", the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 or cnc_unsolicstart was executed. → In a state other than "Not Ready", soft key [APPLY] was pressed.

### 2. SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION MAINTENANCE B-64414EN/01

Error number	Log message	Meaning and action to be taken
E-0B2B	Cannot refresh parameter of Unsolicited	The parameters for the unsolicited messaging function
	Message	could not be updated. The cause may be one of the
		following:
		$\rightarrow$ The problem of E-0B29 or E-0B2A occurred.
		$\rightarrow$ A parameter for the unsolicited messaging function
		includes an invalid value.
E-0B44	Invalid value exists in Transmission	The parameter for the unsolicited messaging function,
	parameter of Unsolicited Message	TRANSMISSION NUMBER or TRANSMISSION
		PARAMETER (NO. 1 to NO. 3), includes an invalid value.
E-0B45	The total of Transmission size of Unsolicited	The sum of sizes specified by the parameters for the
	Message exceeds the limitation	unsolicited messaging function, TRANSMISSION
		PARAMETER NO. 1 to NO. 3, exceeds the maximum
		specifiable number of bytes. For the maximum
		specifiable number of bytes, see the setting item
		"TRANSMISSION PARAMETER" in Appendix F.1.2,
		"Setting on the CNC Screen".
E-XXXX	(No message)	Internal error.
		Report the error number.

#### The meanings of the error codes that appear in E-02XX are as follows:

Error code	Meaning
2	The available space of the memory card of the Data Server is insufficient.
10	The specified folder cannot be found.
11	The allowable number of entries is exceeded.
12	Access to a folder was rejected.
14	The specified file cannot be found.
15	Access to a file was rejected.
19	An attempt was made to access a file being used.
22	The specified file name is illegal.
28	A TV check error was detected.
36	The specified file is already present.
37	The folder is not empty.
39	The specified folder is already present.
48	The available file size is exceeded.
74	An ISO code parity error was detected.

# **2.2** ETHERNET CONNECTION CONFIRMATION

1

By transmitting the PING command, the CNC can check that a connection is made with the communication destination.

#### PING screen (connection state confirmation)

#### Procedure

- Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) is displayed. (If the soft key is not found, press the continuous menu key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) then soft key [PING].

ETH_BRD SETTIM	1G		00000	N00000
	PING	[BOARD]		
CONNECT STATE				
PING STATE				1/2
A ) _				
MDI **** ***	***	12:00	:00	
( PING COM S	STS TSK	STS DS	MODE (OI	PRT) +
PINC		T STATE) sci	reen	

4 Press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [P.FTP1] ([PING FTP1]) to send the PING command to host 1 to which the Data Server function is connected. Similarly, press soft key [P.FTP2] ([PING FTP2]) and soft key [P.FTP3] ([PING FTP3]) to send the PING command to connection hosts 2 and 3, respectively.



5 Press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [P.RMT1] ([PING RMT1]) to send the PING command to inquiry destination 1 of the machine remote diagnosis functions. Similarly, press soft key [P.RMT2] ([PING RMT2]) to send the command to inquiry destination 2 and soft key [P.RMT3] ([PING RMT3]) to inquiry destination 3.

The results of PING execution are as follows:

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00000
PING [BOARD]		
CONNECT STATE		
192. 168. 0. 251		
Response is received		
Response is received		
Response is received		
No response		
No response		
PING STATE	-	1/2
A		
MDI **** *** ***   12:00:0	00	
(P. FTP1 P. FTP2 P. FTP3 P. C	AN P. I	EXEC +

Execution results of PING

#### 2.SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

#### **PING (SETTING) screen**

#### Procedure

1 When sending the PING command to a desired destination, enter the destination address in HOSTNAME (IP ADDRESS) on the PING (SETTING) screen. Moreover, set a desired execution repeat value in REPEAT.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00000
PING [BOARD]		
SETTING		
HOST NAME (IP ADDRESS)		
192. 168. <b>0</b> . 251		
REPEAT		3
		2/2
A)_		
MDI **** ***   12:00:0	00	
( PING COM STS TSK STS DS M	IODE (OI	PRT) +
PING (SETTING) screen		

- 2 After entering a host name (IP address) and repeat value, press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [P.EXEC] ([PING EXEC]) to send the PING command to the specified destination.
- 3 To cancel the transmission of the PING command halfway, press soft key [P.CAN] ([PING CANCEL]).

	FTP1			DOAN	
$\langle \mathbf{P} \rangle$	FIPI	P. FTP2	P. FTP3	P. CAN	P. EXEC +
		[			

# 2.3 COMMUNICATION STATE CONFIRMATION

1

The communication state of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server detected by hardware can be checked.

#### COM STATE (SEND / RECEIVE) screen

#### Procedure

- Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) is displayed. (If the soft key is not found, press the continuous menu key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) then soft key [COM STS] ([COM STATE]) to display the COM STATE screen.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00000
COM STATE [BOARD]		
COM STATE : SEND		
BAUDRATE 100Mbps / F	ull du	plex
SEND PACKET		3559
SEND RETRYOVER		0
COLLISION		0
CARRIER SENSE LOST		0
NO CARRIER		0
FRAME LENGTH ERROR		0
	1	
		1/2
4 X		
A ) _		
	a a	
MDI **** ***   12:00:		
( PING COM STS TSK STS MAIN	ITE (OF	PRT) +

**COM STATE screen 1** 

ETH_BRD SETTING		N00000
COM STATE [BOARD]		
COM STATE : RECEIVE		
BAUDRATE 100Mbps / F	ull du	plex
RECEIVE PACKET		3638
CRC ERROR		0
SHORT FRAME		0
LONG FRAME		0
ODD FRAME		0
OVERFLOW		0
PHY-LSI ERROR		0
	I	
		2/2
Α >		
MDI **** *** ***   12:00:0	00	
( PING COM STS TSK STS MAIN	ITE (OI	PRT) +

COM STATE screen 2

# **Display item**

Display item	Description
BAUDRATE	Displays the communication rate and mode.
	Communication rate: 100 Mbps or 10 Mbps
	Communication mode: Full duplex or Half duplex
	: Not connected to the HUB
SEND PACKET	Displays the number of sent packets.
SEND RETRYOVER	Displays the number of errors detected during packet
COLLISION	sending.
CARRIER SENSE LOST	
NO CARRIER	
FRAME LENGTH ERROR	
RECEIVE PACKET	Displays the number of received packets.
CRC ERROR	Displays the number of errors detected during packet
SHORT FRAME	reception.
LONG FRAME	
ODD FRAME	
OVERFLOW	
PHY-LSI ERROR	

#### 2.4 **COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE CONFIRMATION**

1

The operating status of the software of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server can be checked.

#### **TASK STATE screen**

#### **Procedure**

- $\left[ \right)$ Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) is displayed. (If the soft key is not found, press the continuous menu key.)

TEM

Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) then soft key 3 [TSK STS] ([TASK STATE]) to display the TASK STATE screen

screen.	
ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
TASK S	TATE [BOARD]
COMMON	DWWDW
FOCAS2 #0	С
FOCAS2 #1	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
FOCAS2 #2	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SCREEN	ХХ
UDP	Х
PMC	XX
DATASERVER	WWWWW
FTP SERVER	DXØ
	1⁄2
A)_	
MDI **** *** ***	k 12:00:00
( PING COM STS	TSK STS DS MODE +
TASK	STATE screen 1

#### <u>B-64414EN/01</u>

ETH_BRI	) SE	TTING	ì		00	000	NØØ(	000
		TASK	STA	ГЕ [ВС	DARD]			
REMOTE	DIA	G	DX	xxxxx	X			
UNSOL I	СІТЕ	D MS	G WE	0				
							2/	2
A)_								
MDI *	***	***	***	12:	00:00			
( PING	C	OM ST	°S TSK	STS	DS MODE			+
		Т	ASK STA	TE scree	n 2			

- 149 -

#### 2. SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

MAINTENANCE

#### **Display item**

The meaning of each symbol is indicated below.

	Symbol and meaning
COMMON	W: Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	E : Start of software
FOCAS2 #0	C : Waiting for connection from the host
	W: Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	N : FOCAS2 incapable of being executed
FOCAS2 #1	W: Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
FOCAS2 #2	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
SCREEN	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
UDP	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
PMC	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
DATASERVER	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
FTP SERVER	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	Number : Number of sockets currently connected
REMOTE DIAG	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet
UNSOLICITED	W : Data being processed (1)
MSG	D : Data being processed (2)
	N : Abnormal state
	X : Not executed yet
	Number : When the number is incrementing, the
	alive signal (UDP) is being transmitted.
FTP	W : Data being processed (1)
	D : Data being processed (2)
	X : Not executed yet

When the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions are running, you can check the operating status from:

FOCAS2#0, FOCAS2#1, and FOCAS2#2.

When the CNC screen display functions are running, you can check the operating status from: SCREEN When the FANUC LADDER-III functions are running, you can check the operating status from: PMC

When the Data Server functions are running, you can check the operating status from: DATASERVER and FTP SERVER

DATASERVER and FIP SERVER

When the Machine Remote Diagnosis functions are running, you can check the operating status from: REMOTE DIAG

When the Unsolicited Messaging functions are running, you can check the operating status from: UNSOLICITED MSG

When the FTP transfer functions are running, you can check the operating status from: FTP

# **APPENDIX**



This appendix describes troubleshooting related to FAST Ethernet/ FAST Data Server communication.

Appendix A, "TROUBLESHOOTING", consists of the following sections:

A.1	CHECKING COMMUNICATION WITH A HUB	156
A.2	CHECKING CONNECTION WITH THE TRUNK	157
A.3	CHECKING SETTINGS	158
A.4	CHECKING COMMUNICATION	159
A.5	TROUBLESHOOTING DATA SERVER FUNCTION	
	PROBLEMS	162

# **A.1** CHECKING COMMUNICATION WITH A HUB

•

- (1) Make sure that the STP cable between the HUB and the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is connected.
- (2) Make sure that cables are properly wired.
  - Though communication is carried out when the cable pair at the send and receive sides is not properly mounted, communications errors may occur more frequently.
- (3) Make sure that a HUB for 100BASE-TX is used.
  - A HUB for 10BASE-T may be used to perform communication. In this case, however, the communication speed can decrease.
- (4) Make sure that the LIL LED on the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is lit at all times.
  - The LIL LED will not light if the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is not connected to the HUB or if the HUB is not ON.
- (5) Make sure that the LED (LINK indicator LED) on the connected HUB is lit at all times.
  - Some HUBs do not have a LINK indicator LED.
  - The LINK indicator LED will not light if the HUB is not connected to the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server or the CNC is not ON.
- (6) Make sure that a HUB for full duplex communication only is not used.
  - The FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server automatically detects the communication speed and communication mode (full duplex or half duplex) by using the auto negotiation function. In communication with a HUB that does not have the auto negotiation function, the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server recognizes the communication speed correctly but regards the communication mode as half duplex communication.

As a result, when an attempt is made to communicate with a HUB for full duplex communication only that does not have the auto negotiation function, there is a discrepancy in communication mode, so correct communication cannot sometimes be performed.

• For details on how to connect, see Part V "CONNECTION."

# **A.2** CHECKING CONNECTION WITH THE TRUNK

General notes are provided below. For network installation, consult with specialized vendors or manufacturers. Run cables away from noise sources.

The descriptions below are not applicable if the network is configured using only those HUBs that have Ethernet boards connected.

- When the trunk is based on 10BASE-5
  - (1) Make sure that a transceiver is attached to the trunk correctly.
    - If a transceiver is attached correctly, the resistance between the trunk shield and central conductor is about  $25\Omega$  (when a terminating resistor is attached).
    - A special tool is required to attach a transceiver. (No special tool is required, depending on the manufacturer. For details, refer to the installation manual of each transceiver.)
    - Do not attach a transceiver again to a point where a transceiver was once attached. (Otherwise, the cable can be damaged.)
  - (2) Make sure that transceivers are attached at proper intervals.
    - Transceivers must be attached at intervals of 2.5 m or more. It is recommended that transceivers be attached at intervals of an integral multiple of 2.5 m. Usually, marks indicating installation points are provided on the trunk cable.
  - (3) Make sure that terminating resistors are attached.
    - A terminating resistor must be attached to each end of the trunk cable. (Resistance:  $50\Omega$ )
  - (4) Make sure that the trunk cable is not longer than 500 m.
  - (5) Make sure that the cable (transceiver cable) used for connection between a transceiver and the HUB is not longer than a specified limit.
    - Usually, the maximum allowable length of a transceiver cable is 50 m. However, the maximum allowable length of a cable with a smaller diameter may be shorter than 50 m. So, check the specifications of each cable.
- When the trunk is based on 10BASE-2
  - (1) Make sure that the length of each cable is 0.5 m or more.
    - The minimum allowable distance between nodes (units) is 0.5 m.
  - (2) Make sure that the trunk cable length (sum of the lengths of cables) is 185 m or less.
  - (3) Make sure that terminating resistors are attached.
    - A terminating resistor must be attached to each end of the trunk cable. (Resistance:  $50\Omega$ )

# A.3 CHECKING SETTINGS

The following describes how to check the minimum settings needed for communications.

#### NOTE

For details on IP addresses, subnet mask and other set values, consult with the network administrator.

- Checking settings on the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server
  - (1) Make sure that the MAC address of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is displayed.
    - This address is appended to each board before shipment from the factory, and is automatically displayed in the Setting screen. This address need not be set by the user.
  - (2) Make sure that the IP address is set.
  - (3) Make sure that the subnet mask is set.
  - (4) When a router is used, make sure that the router IP address is set.
- Checking settings on the personal computer
  - (1) Make sure that the IP address is set.
  - (2) Make sure that the subnet mask is set.
  - (3) When a router is used, make sure that the router IP address is set.
- For details on how to set, see Part III "SETTING."

# A.4 CHECKING COMMUNICATION

This section describes how to check the communication status between a CNC and the other communicating partner (host computer). If communication with the CNC sometimes fails or is not possible, first make sure that the communication path is normal by the following procedure. The "ping" command is used to check communication.

In the following example, a host computer running the Windows NT4.0 is used.

• Checking the communication path

Open the DOS window, and enter 'ping "IP address of CNC". If a response is returned from the CNC, the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is connected to the CNC.

(1) When a response is returned (normal connection)

C#WINNT¥system32¥omd.exe	_ 🗆 ×
C:¥>ping 190.0.1.11	
Pinging 190.0.1.11 with 32 bytes of data:	
Reply from 190.0.1.11: bytes=32 time=10ms TTL=255 Reply from 190.0.1.11: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255 Reply from 190.0.1.11: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255 Reply from 190.0.1.11: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255	
C:¥>_	

(2) When a response is not returned (abnormal connection)

C:#WINN I #system32#cmd.exe	- 8 -
C:¥>ping 190.0.1.10	
Pinging 190.0.1.10 with 32 bytes of data:	
Request timed out. Request timed out. Request timed out. Request timed out.	
C:¥>	

When a response is not returned, probable causes are either the hardware connection or a software setting, or both. Check the hardware connections and software settings again.

- Checking IP addresses for duplication IP addresses can be checked for duplication by the procedure described below.
  - (1) Disconnect the Ethernet cable from the CNC to isolate it from the network.
  - (2) Execute a ping command on another personal computer as described in "• Checking the communication path." Since the CNC is disconnected from the network, no response should be returned. If a response is returned, the IP address is in use on another unit. Therefore, the IP address cannot be used on the CNC from which the cable was disconnected.

#### 

The purpose of this check is to check for a duplicate IP address. It does not assure that the IP address is left non-duplicated because a unit having the same IP address may be turned on after the check or the same address may be set later.

When setting an IP addressing, ask the network manager about duplication.

• Checking for influence of electrical noise

The "ping" command "-t" option is used for checking for the influence of electrical noise. This option sends ping packets until "Ctrl+C" is pressed.

C#WINNT¥system32¥cmd.exe	
C:¥>ping -t 190.0.1.11	
Pinging 190.0.1.11 with 32 bytes of data:	
Reply from 190.0.1.11: bytes=32 time=10ms TTL=255 Reply from 190.0.1.11: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255	

- 1. About the influence of electrical noise from peripheral machinery (devices)
  - (1) Turn the CNC is mounted ON to enable communications.
  - (2) Press the EMERGENCY STOP button on the machine with the servo/spindle amplifier OFF, and issue the "ping" command from the host computer.
  - (3) Count the number of lost packets (packets for which a response was not returned).

If a lost packet occurs in this state, the machine is probably being affected by electrical influence from peripheral machines.

#### **Countermeasure:**

Pin-point the source of the electrical noise, and check the wiring again to prevent the influence of electrical noise.

- 2. About the influence of electrical noise from mounted machinery
  - (1) Start up the machine in the same way as 1 above.
  - (2) Cancel the emergency stop on the machine with the servo/spindle amplifier ON, and issue the "ping" command from the host computer.
  - (3) Count the number of lost packets.

If more lost packets than in 1 above are occurring, a probable cause is the influence of electrical noise on the machine itself. General probable causes are the state of the ground on the machine or on the communicating party.

#### **Countermeasure:**

Check the state of the ground on the machine or on the communicating party, and insulate the communications trunk with the machine.

• For the method of checking the operating status and communication status of the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server, see Part VI "MAINTENANCE" as well.

# A.5 TROUBLESHOOTING DATA SERVER FUNCTION PROBLEMS

#### NOTE

While some parts of the troubleshooting procedures described below contain references to free software packages that receive frequent inquiries, these are not intended to offer a guarantee that the mentioned software will work properly. FANUC will have no liability with respect to any problems arising from software running on the user's personal computer. Free software should be used with the user's judgment.

### A.5.1 DNC Operation or M198-Based Subprogram Calling

This section enumerates troubles and solutions that occurred when DNC operation or M198-based subprogram calling was performed.

#### A.5.1.1 An alarm occurs when an NC program is performed long time

#### Trouble)

# **The condition of the Data Server mode:** FTP mode **The contents of the trouble:**

- (1) An alarm occurs in performing if the feedrate of the NC program is slow.
- (2) An alarm occurs in performing if the size of the NC program is large.
- (3) An alarm occurs in performing if the NC program with long execution time of one block is performed.

Cause)

The cause is that the FTP server in the host computer disconnects the communication with the FTP client (CNC) for one of the following reasons.

<1> The connecting time with the FTP client is long.

<2> The time that the FTP server cannot send the one's data is long.

The cause of trouble (1) is <1> or <2>. The cause of trouble (2) is <1>. The cause of trouble (3) is <1> or <2>.

#### Solution)

Change setting of the FTP server in the host computer.

#### (1) In case of IIS

Change the setting of "Connection Timeout" from 900 seconds to 86400 seconds (24 hours).

P Site Securit	y Accounts	Massages	Home Directory		
i one joecun	y Accounts	Messages	Home Directory		
Identification					
Description:	Default	FTP Site			
IP Address:	(All Una	Jnassigned)			
- TCP Port:	21			denormal -	
Torrow	4,				
Connection					
O <u>U</u> nlimited					
⑧ Limited To		10	connections		
<u>C</u> onnection Ti	meout:	86400	seconds		
	gging				
Enable Lo					
	ormat:				-
Active log f		Format	v (	Properties	1
Active log fo	ormat: nded Log File	Format	<b>~</b> (	Properties	J
Active log f		Format	<b>·</b> (		] •• Sections
Active log f		Format	• (		nt Sessions

#### (2) In case of Serv-U

Change the setting of "Idle time-out" from 10 minutes to a blank. Confirm that a blank is set in the setting of "Session time-out".

📕 Serv-U Administrator – << Local	Server >>	
File Edit User View Window Help		
🗑 🗙 📴 🗢 🔁 🖻 🕺	Ø 🚖 🕴	
x Serv U Servers	Account      General     Dir Access     Dir Access     Pequire secure connection     Hide 'hidden' files     Always allow login     Allow only     Configure for same IP address     Allow user to change password     Max upload speed     KBytes/sec     Idle time-out     minutes     Max download speed     KBytes/sec     Idle time-out     minutes     Max. no. of users     Login message file     Password type     Regular password     The secure of the secure o	
< >	Eestore <u>H</u> estore	]
<pre>&lt;&lt; Local Server &gt;&gt; [System Administrator]</pre>	Down: 0.000 kBps / Up: 0.000 kBps 2 of 32767 Sockets 0 (0) of 2 Us	ers 0 Xfers

#### Supplement)

Serv-U is the FTP server software that is developed by Rhino Soft Inc. For details, refer to <u>http://www.Serv-U.com/</u>.

#### A.5.2 M198-Based Subprogram Calling Fails for an NC Program

Trouble)	<b>The contents of the trouble:</b> An alarm occurs if a file name of an NC program called begins with a lowercase "o".
Cause)	The cause is that a file name of an NC program called begins with a lowercase "o". For example, "O1234" is valid as the O number format, but "o1234" is invalid.
Solution)	A file name of an NC program of the O number format must begin with a uppercase "O", such as "O1234".

# A.5.3 Operating the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST Screen

This section enumerates troubles and solutions that occurred when the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen was displayed.

## A.5.3.1 The list of files cannot be displayed

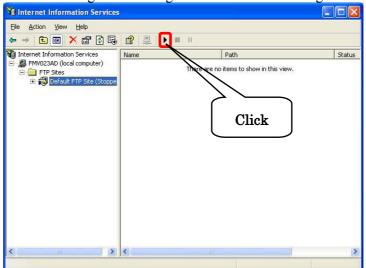
Trouble)	
	The contents of the trouble:
	<ul> <li>(1) At the first time of displaying the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen, the list of files cannot be displayed.</li> <li>(2) The list of files had been displayed before, but oneday suddenly the list of files could not be displayed.</li> </ul>
	the list of files could not be displayed.
Cause)	
	<ul> <li>The cause is that Data Server cannot connect the communication with the FTP server in the host computer.</li> <li>&lt;1&gt; The FTP server software is not installed in a personal computer.</li> <li>&lt;2&gt; The FTP server software does not run.</li> <li>&lt;3&gt; The user name, the password or the login directory for connecting communication with the FTP server is invalid.</li> <li>&lt;4&gt; The setting of the IP address and the subnetmask of the host computer or the setting of them of the Data Server board is invalid.</li> <li>&lt;5&gt; The FTP communication is intercepted by the firewall function.</li> <li>&lt;6&gt; The expiration of the user name or the password to connect with the FTP server is over.</li> <li>&lt;7&gt; The host computer or the CNC which has the duplicate IP address is newly set up on the network.</li> </ul>
	The cause of trouble (1) is the one of $<1>$ to $<5>$ .
	The cause of trouble (2) is the one of $<5>$ to $<7>$ .
Solution <1>)	Install the FTP server software in the host computer.

#### Solution <2>)

Get the FTP server running.

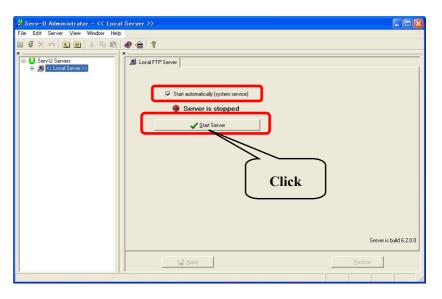
#### (1) In case of IIS

Click the triangle button to get the FTP server running.



#### (2) In case of Serv-U

Check "Start automatically (system service)" and click "Start Server" to get the FTP server running.



#### Solution <3>)

Confirm that the user name and the password set to Data Server are same with the user name and the password of the FTP server. Note that the capital letter and the small letter are distinguished in the user name and the password.

Solution <4>)

Set not only the setting of the IP address and the subnetmask of the host computer but also the setting of them of Data Server correctly.

#### Solution <5>)

Reset the expiration of the user name and the password that can log in to the FTP server. You can stop the user name and the password from expiring by the following method.

(1) In case of IIS

Check "Password never expires".

dtsvr Pro	perties		
General	Member Of	Profile	
	dtsvr		
<u>F</u> ull nan	ne:	dtsvr	
<u>D</u> escrip	tion:		
		password at next logon	
	r <u>c</u> annot char sword never e		
Acc	ount is disa <u>b</u> le	ed	
Acc	ount is l <u>o</u> cked	out	
		ОК	Cancel Apply

#### (2) In case of Serv-U

Remove the check of "Disable account" and "Automatically".

📕 Serv-U Administrator - << Local	Server >>				_   🗆 🔼
File Edit User View Window Help					
🎽 🗙 📴 🌼 🔁 🔁 🗎	🗶 🍙  १				
×	×				
Serv-U Servers     Server >>	🛛 🧟 Account 🖄 General 🖓	Dir Access IP Access			
Section Sectio	Disable account				
- 2 Settings • Activity	Automatically Remove	account on date 2006/04/13	ਹ		
- je Domains			9		
🗄 🧕 Wizard Generated Dom	User name dtsvr				
- Settings - Settings	Group(s)	G			
🖃 🙀 Users	Password < <encrypter< td=""><td>&gt;&gt;</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></encrypter<>	>>			
	Home directory f:\dtsvr	9			
1.4 croops		Lock user in home directory			
	Privilege No Privilege	•			
	Notes Wizard gen	rated account			
	Ha Apply			<u>R</u> estore	
<< Local Server >> [System Administrator]		Down: 0.000 kBps / Up: 0.000 kBps	2 of 32767 Sockets	0 (0) of 2 Users	0 Xfers

#### Solution <6>)

Stop the firewall function, alternatively, set the firewall to be able to pass the FTP. A firewall may be set to the following two cases. One of them, the firewall is the software in the host computer (such as the Antivirus software and the Windows Firewall of Windows XP and so on). Another, it is the function built into the router and the layer 3 switch. Adjust it according to your system.

Check whether the IP address of the Data Server board is duplicated with the IP address of the host computer or CNC on the network. If it is duplicated, change it into the unique one.

Solution <7>)

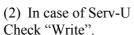
# A.5.3.2 Files cannot be transferred

Trouble)	
·	<ul> <li>The contents of the trouble:</li> <li>(1) Files cannot be transferred from a host computer to the mass storage medium built into Data Server board.</li> <li>(2) Files cannot be transferred from the mass storage medium built into Data Server board to a host computer.</li> </ul>
Cause)	<ul> <li>There are the following three causes except for the cause that Data Server cannot connect the communication with the FTP server in the host computer. (See Subsection A.5.3.1 "The list of files cannot be displayed".)</li> <li>&lt;1&gt; For GET operation or read (input) operation on the FTP mode, the specified file is not found in the folder managed by the FTP server.</li> <li>&lt;2&gt; When an NC program is transferred by Get operation, the TV check alarm is detected.</li> <li>&lt;3&gt; The access right for writing to the folder managed by the FTP server is not set.</li> <li>The cause of trouble (1) is the one of &lt;1&gt; and &lt;2&gt;.</li> <li>The cause of trouble (2) is &lt;3&gt;.</li> </ul>
Solution <1>)	Store the file to be transferred in a folder managed by the FTP server. Alternatively, when GET operation and read (input) operation are performed, check whether a wrong file name is specified. In case of specifying a wrong file name, specify the correct file name.
Solution <2>)	Set "0" to bit 0 (TVC) of NC parameter No. 0000.

# Solution <3>)

Add an access right to write for the folder managed by the FTP server.

fault FTP Site	Properties	2
TP Site Security	Accounts Messages Home Directory	
When connecting	to this resource, the content should come from:	
when connecting	a directory located on this computer	
	a share located on another computer	
FTP Site Direct		
L <u>o</u> cal Path:	f:\inetpub\ftproot Browse.	
	Read	_
	Write	
	Log visits	
Distanting of	- Chile	
<ul> <li>Directory Listing</li> <li>UNIX ®</li> </ul>	) Sigle	
OM <u>S</u> ∙DOS	•	



CHECK WITHE .				
📕 Serv-U Administrator – << Lo	cal Server >>			
File Edit User View Window He	lp			
🗎 🗙 📴 🕫 📔 🖬 🖩	8 🙆 🍙 ?			
× × ×		1-		
🖃 💻 << Local Server >>	🙎 Account 🖄 General 🔒 Dir Ac	ccess   BP Access		1
P License	Path	Access Grou	n	Files:
- 21 Settings • Settings	F:\Inetpub\ftproot	RWAD-LCRI	P	I Read
🗄 ز Domains				V Write
🗐 🗐 Wizard Generat				🔽 Delete
- 📎 Activity				Execute
🗆 🙀 Users				Directories:
👷 dtsvr 🙀 Groups				IV List IV Create
				Remove
				Sub-directories:
				🔽 Inherit
				Û
				5
		1		
	Add Delete	Edit		
< >	🔡 Apply			<u>H</u> estore
K Local Server >> [System Administration]	tor]	Down: 0.000 k Bps / Up	0.000 kBps 3 of 32767 Sockets	0 (0) of 2 Users 0 Xfers
				111

# **A.5.4** Operating the DATA SERVER FILE LIST Screen

This section enumerates troubles and solutions that occurred when the DATA SERVER FILE LIST screen was displayed.

## A.5.4.1 A program cannot be selected as a main program

#### Trouble)

#### The contents of the trouble:

- (1) The NC program that is transferred from the host computer by the operation of the personal computer cannot be selected as a main program.
- (2) The NC program that is transferred from the host computer by the operation of CNC (Data Server board) cannot be selected as a main program.

Cause)

The cause is that the attribute of the NC program stored in the mass storage medium built into Data Server is "the binary type".

In the DETAIL ON mode, "R/B" is displayed for a binary-type NC program.

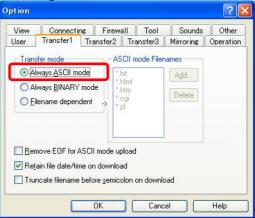
DTSVR FILE	LIST	00	777	N00000
M198 FLD [				
DNC FILE				
CON HOST [	1 : ∕ncdata	L		
USED	57, 485 [KB	YTE] USED	F L	19
FREE	64,742 [KB	YTE] FREE	F L	2,028
DEVICE : D	)ATA_SV (	/ )		
00001	20	08/03/14 1		
(ROUGH	)	196 [KBY	TE]	R∕B _
00010	20	08/03/14 1	6:56	5:24
(CYCLE	001)	9767 [KBY	TE]	
				▽
A)_				
EDIT ****	*** ***	12:00:00		
PROGRAM	DIR +		(OP	RT)

The NC program of O0001 is the binary file for the above figure.

#### Solution <1>)

#### Use the ASCII mode.

For example, in case of using FFFTP as the FTP client, set as the following.



#### Supplement)

FFFTP is the FTP client software. For details, refer to <u>http://www2.biglobe.ne.jp/~sota/</u>.

Alternatively, set "1" to the NC parameter No.0929.

Solution <2>)

Use not soft key [BGET] but soft key [GET] of the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST screen.

# B EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

This appendix describes the method of setting up an FTP server that operates on the host computer to function as a communication destination for the Data Server functions.

Appendix B, "EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP", consists of the following sections:

# **B.1** SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows 2000 Professional (FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)

#### Installing the Internet Information Service

1.

Set the CD-ROM of Windows 2000 Professional.

## 2. Click [Install Add-On Components].

Windows Components Wizard	×
Windows Components You can add or remove components of Windows 2000.	<b>3</b>
To add or remove a component, click the checkbox. A shade part of the component will be installed. To see what's include Details.	
Components:	
🗹 🦈 Indexing Service	0.0 MB 🔺
Internet Information Services (IIS)	18.3 MB
Management and Monitoring Tools	0.8 MB
🔲 🚾 Message Queuing Services	2.6 MB
🗖 🖶 Networking Services	01MB 🗾
Description: IIS services (Web and FTP support) along with s transactions, ASPs, database connections, and Total disk space required: 0.1 MB Space available on disk: 739.4 MB	
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel

3. Select [Internet Information Services (IIS)], then click the [Details] button to display the [Internet Information Services (IIS)] dialog box. Next, check [File Transfer Protocol (FTP) Server].

Internet Infor	mation Servi	ces (IIS)		×	
To add or remove a component, click the check box. A shaded box means that only part of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a component, click Details.					
Sub <u>c</u> omponer	its of Internet In	formation Services (I	IIS):		
🗹 🔷 Comm	on Files			1.0 MB 🔺	
🗌 🗋 🧕 Docur	nentation			3.5 MB	
🗹 🚊 File Tr	ansfer Protocol	(FTP) Server		0.1 MB	
🗌 較 FrontF	age 2000 Servi	er Extensions		4.1 MB	
🗹 🃸 Internet Information Services Snap-In 1.3 M			1.3 MB 🚽		
🗌 🗌 🔊 Persor	hal Web Manag	er		1.4 MB	
📃 📃 SMTP	Service			4.9 MB 🗾	
Description:		File Transfer Protoc ding and downloadin	ol (FTP), allowing you ig of files).	u to set up FTP	
Total disk spa	ce required:	2.9 MB		Details	
Space availab	le on disk:	738.9 MB		<u> </u>	
			OK	Cancel	

4. Click the [OK] button, then return to the previous screen. Next, click [Next]. The necessary files are installed.

The installation is completed when the following screen appears: Windows Components Wizard



#### Setting the Internet Information Service

1. Select [Start]  $\rightarrow$  [Settings]  $\rightarrow$  [Control Panel].



#### 2. Double-click [Administrative Tools].



Internet Information Services				
Action ⊻iew	3 🗟 😫   💂   ▶ ■ ॥			
Tree	Computer	Local	Connection Type	Status
Internet Information Services	₽*fmv023ad	Yes	ΤCΡ/IP	
1	<u>] ( )</u>			► ►

3. Double-click [Internet Service Manager] for activation.

4. Double-click the computer name. Next, select [Default FTP Site] and right-click to display the menu. Then, select Properties.

Default FTP Sit	e Properties 🛛 😫 🕺
FTP Site Sec	curity Accounts Messages Home Directory Directory Security
_ Identificatio	n
<u>D</u> escriptio	n: Default FTP Site
IP Addres:	s: (All Unassigned)
<u>T</u> CP Port:	21
Connection	
C <u>U</u> nlimit	ed
Eimited	To: 10 connections
<u>C</u> onnection	n Timeout: 900 seconds
	Logging
Acti <u>v</u> e la	og format:
W3C E	xtended Log File Format
	Current Sessions
	OK Cancel Apply Help

5. Select the [Home Directory] tab to display the [Home Directory] property sheet. Check [Read] and [Write] in [FTP Site Directory]. In [Directory Listing Style], [MS-DOS] is selected by default. However, it is recommended to check [UNIX]. If files are listed in UNIX format, whether each file is accessible can be determined.

Default FTP Site Properties	? ×			
FTP Site Security Accounts Messages Home Directory Directory Security				
When connecting to this resource, the content should come from:				
Directory Listing Style © UNIX ● © M <u>S</u> -DOS ●				
OK Cancel Apply He	:lp			

6. Upon completion of setting, click the [Apply] button. In [Default FTP Site], the directory named "\Inetpub\ftproot", set in [Local Path] above (in the drive where Windows 2000 is installed), is assumed to be the home directory. So, directories under this directory can be accessed. So, with the default setting, NC programs need to be managed

under this directory.

The home directory can be changed by setting the new directory in the [Local Path] of [FTP Site Directory].

7. To access a directory other than the directories under the home directory, a virtual directory needs to be set. For details of a virtual directory, use the online help information of Windows 2000. 1. Select [Start]  $\rightarrow$  [Settings]  $\rightarrow$  [Control Panel].



2. Double-click the icon [Users and Passwords].

Users and Passwords	? ×
Users Advanced	
Use the list below to grant computer, and to change	or deny users access to your passwords and other settings.
Users must <u>e</u> nter a user name a	and password to use this computer.
Users for this computer:	
User Name	Group
2 Administrator	Administrators
Guest IIISR_FMV023AD	Guests
A <u>d</u> d.	. <u>R</u> emove Properties
Password for Administrator	
To change your password Change Password.	rd, press Ctrl-Alt-Del and select
	DK Cancel Apply

# APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

3. Click the [Add] button, then enter necessary items such as a user name.

Add New User			×
	Enter the basic	information for the new user.	
	<u>U</u> ser name:	dtsvr	
	Eull name:	DataServer	
	Description:	for Data Server communication	
	To continue, cli	, :k Next.	
	<	Back Next > Cancel	

4. Click the [Next] button, then enter a password for the specified user name. (Unless a password is set, access to the FTP server cannot be made correctly. So, be sure to enter a password.)

Add New User			×
	Type and confirm a par <u>P</u> assword: <u>C</u> onfirm password: To continue, click Next	*****	
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

5. Click the [Next] button, then set an access right to be granted. The access right set here can affect the capability to read from and write to a file in FTP-based communication. Use care when setting an access right.



6. Click the [Finish] button. The entered user name is registered, and the user can log in by using the user name and password.

#### Stopping password expiration for a login user

If the password expiration is not stopped, when the password expires, login is disabled, preventing FTP communication.

Therefore, stop the password expiration as necessary.

When a password has expired, it is necessary to set the password again.

1. Select [Start]  $\rightarrow$  [Settings]  $\rightarrow$  [Control Panel].



. 1

Jsers and Passwords			<u>? ×</u>	
Users Advanced				
Use the list below t computer, and to d Users must enter a user Users for this computer:	hange passwo	ords and other se	ttings.	
User Name	Grou	p		
Administrator	Admi	nistrators		
🜆 dtsvr	User	5		
🛃 Guest	Gues	ts		
IUSR_FMV023B7	Guests			
	A <u>d</u> d	<u>R</u> emove	Properties	
Password for Administrate	or —			
To change your password, press Ctrl-Alt-Del and select Change Password.				
		1 .	1	
	OK	Cancel	Apply	

2. Double-click the icon [Users and Passwords].

3. Click the [Advanced] tab.

Users and	d Passwords	? ×		
Users	Advanced			
Certi	ficate Management			
	Use certificates to positively identify yourself, certification authorities and publishers.			
	(New Certificate			
Adva	anced User Management	- I		
<b>S</b>	Local Users and Groups can be used to perform advanced user management tasks.			
	Advanced			
Secure Boot Settings It is recommended that you require users to press Ctrl-Alt-Delete before logging on. This ensures password security and helps protect the system from harmful programs. Require users to press Ctrl-Alt-Delete before logging on.				
	OK Cancel Appl	/		

4. Click the [Advanced] button.

🎭 Local Users and Groups		<u>- 0 ×</u>
] Action ⊻iew ] ← →   🛅 💽 🔩	) <b>(2</b>	
Tree	Name	
Groups (Local)	Users Groups	

5. Double-click [Users]. A list of registered users is displayed.

💑 Local Users and Groups 📃 🗌 🗙					
Action View   ← →   € 🗊 🔮 🚱 😫					
Tree	Name	Full Name	Description		
Local Users and Groups (Local)	Administrator		Built-in account for admini:		
	<b>S</b> dtsvr	DataServer	for DataServer Communic		
Groups	Guest		Built-in account for guest (		
	IUSR_FMV02	Internet Guest Account	Built-in account for anonyi		
	•				
, [					
J		)	1		

 Double-click the user name for which you want to change the password setting. For example, double-click "dtsvr".

of example, double-effek disvi .	
dtsvr Properties	? ×
General Member Of Profile	
dtsvr	
Eull name: DataServer	
Description: for DataServer Communication	
<ul> <li>User must change password at next logon</li> <li>User gannot change password</li> <li>Password never expires</li> <li>Account is disabled</li> <li>Account is looked out</li> </ul>	
OK Cancel	Apply

7. Check [Password never expires] and then click the [OK] button. The password expiration is stopped.

dtsvr Properties		? ×
General Member C	If Profile	
dtsvr		
<u>F</u> ull name:	DataServer	
Description:	for DataServer Communication	
User <u>m</u> ust char	nge password at next logon	
🔲 User <u>c</u> annot ch	hange password	
Password neve	er expires	
🔲 Account is disa	bled	
🗖 Account is l <u>o</u> ck	ed out	
	OK Cancel	Apply

#### B-64414EN/01

# **B.2** SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows XP Professional (FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)

#### NOTE

Windows XP Home Edition does not have IIS (Internet Information Service).

#### Installing the Internet Information Service

1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows XP Professional.



#### 2. Double-click [Add or Remove Programs].

🐻 Add or Rei	move Programs	
Change or Remove Programs	Currently installed programs:	Sort by: Name
Add <u>N</u> ew Programs		
Add/Remove <u>Wi</u> ndows Components		
		Cl <u>o</u> se

Windows Components Wizard	×
Windows Components You can add or remove components of Windows XP.	<b>3</b>
To add or remove a component, click the checkbox. A shaded box means that only part of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a component, click Details. <u>C</u> omponents:	
🗹 💬 Indexing Service 0.0 MB 🔼	
🗹 🥭 Internet Explorer 0.0 MB 🦷	
🗹 😋 Internet Information Services (IIS) 👘 👘 15.7 MB	
🗌 🚔 Management and Monitoring Tools 1.9 MB	
🗆 🚾 Messane Queuing 🔋 🛛 🕅 MB 👱	
Description: Includes Web and FTP support, along with support for FrontPage, transactions, Active Server Pages, and database connections.	
Total disk space required: 15.9 MB Details	
Space available on disk: 3983.0 MB	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	

4. Select [Internet Information Services (IIS)], then click the [Details] button to display the [Internet Information Services (IIS)] dialog box. Next, check [File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

Service].		`
Internet Information Services (IIS)		×
To add or remove a component, click the check box. A shaded box mo of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a compon		
Sub <u>c</u> omponents of Internet Information Services (IIS):		
🗹 🧼 Common Files	1.0 MB	^
🗆 🧟 Documentation	3.5 MB	
🗹 📮 File Transfer Protocol (FTP) Service	0.1 MB	
🗌 👰 FrontPage 2000 Server Extensions	4.1 MB	
Internet Information Services Snap-In	1.3 MB	
SMTP Service	3.6 MB	
🗆 🙈 World Wide Web Service	2.2 MB	~
Description: Provides support to create FTP sites used to upload and	download file:	s
Total disk space required: 1.3 MB Space available on disk: 3983.5 MB	Details	
ОК	Cancel	

#### 3. Double-click [Add/Remove Windows Components].

#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

5. Click the [OK] button, then return to the previous screen. Next, click [Next].

Windows Components Wizard 🛛 🔀
Configuring Components Setup is making the configuration changes you requested.
Please wait while Setup configures the components. This may take several minutes, depending on the components selected.
Status: Copying files
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

6. The dialog box above is displayed, and the necessary files are installed.

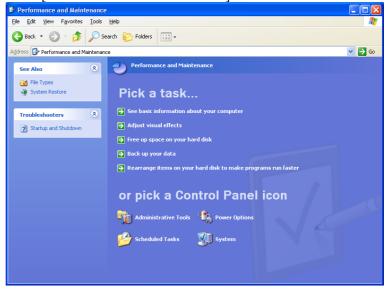
instance.	
Windows Components Wiz	ard 🛛 🕅
	Completing the Windows Components Wizard You have successfully completed the Windows Components Wizard.
	< Back Finish

7. The installation is completed when the screen above is displayed.

#### Setting the Internet Information Service

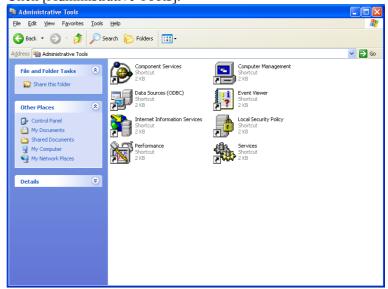
Open [Control Panel] of Windows XP Professional. 1. <mark>▷ Control Panel</mark> Elle Edit View Favorites Iools Help 🕞 Back 🔹 🌍 👻 🏂 Search 🎼 Folders 🛄 🗸 Address 🔂 Control Panel 💌 🔁 Go Control Panel Pick a category 📴 Switch to Classic View Appearance and Themes Printers and Other Hardware ۲ See Also Windows UpdateHelp and Support Network and Internet Connections Add or Remove Programs Date, Time, Language, and Regional Sounds, Speech, and Audio Devices 🕂 Accessibility Option:

#### 2. Click [Performance and Maintenance].



#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

#### 3. Click [Administrative Tools].



#### 4. Double-click [Internet Information Services].

🕲 Internet Information Services				
<u>File A</u> ction <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp				
← → 🗈 🖬 📽 😫 😫				
Internet Information Services     FMV01A6C (local computer)     Fm IP Sites     TP Sites     Web Sites	Description	<u>State</u> Running	Host Header Nam	ie IP Address * All Unas:
			)	>

5. Double-click [FTP Site], right-click [Default FTP Site] to display a menu, then select Properties.

Default FTP Site Properties ?	×
FTP Site Security Accounts Messages Home Directory	
☐ Identification	
Description: Default FTP Site	
IP Address: (All Unassigned)	
ICP Port: 21	
	3
◯ <u>U</u> nlimited	
Limited To:     10     connections	
Connection Timeout: 900 seconds	
Enable Logging	٦I
Active log format:	
W3C Extended Log File Format	
Current Sessions	-
OK Cancel Apply Help	

6. Select the [Home Directory] tab to display the [Home Directory] property sheet.

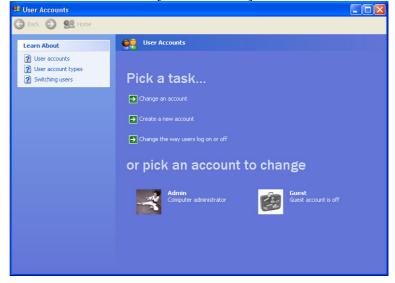
Check [Read] and [Write] in [FTP Site Directory]. In [Directory Listing Style], [MS-DOS] is selected by default. However, it is recommended to check [UNIX]. If files are listed in UNIX format, whether each file is accessible can be determined.

Default FTP Site F	Properties	? 🗙			
FTP Site Security /	Accounts Messages Home Directory				
When connecting to this resource, the content should come from:					
	<ul> <li>a directory located on this computer</li> </ul>				
	a share located on another computer				
FTP Site Director					
L <u>o</u> cal Path:	g:\inetpub\ftproot <u>B</u> rowse				
	✓ <u>R</u> ead				
	✓ Write				
	Log visits				
- Directory Listing S	Style				
⊙ UNI <u>X</u> ®					
Ом <u>s</u> -Dos «					
	OK Cancel Apply	Help			

- 7. Then, click the [OK] button. In the standard [Default FTP Site], the directory \Inetput\ftproot (on the drive where Windows XP is installed) is the home directory, and only the directories under the home directory can be accessed. To use a directory other than the default directory as a home directory, modify the local path of [FTP Site Directory] mentioned in step 6 above.
- 8. To access a directory other than the directories under the home directory set in step 7 above, a virtual directory needs to be set. For details of a virtual directory, use information such as the online help information of Windows XP.

Control Panel
Elle Edit View Favorites Tools Help 🕞 Back 🔹 🌍 👻 🏂 Search 🌮 Folders 🔛 🗸 Address 🔂 Control Panel 💌 🔁 Go Control Panel Pick a category 📴 Switch to Classic View Appearance and Themes Printers and Other Hardware ۲ See Also Windows Update
 Help and Support Network and Internet Connections Add or Remove Programs Date, Time, Language, and Regional Options Sounds, Speech, and Audio Devices Accessibility Options Performance and Maintenance

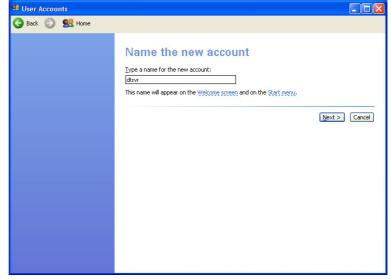
#### 2. Double-click the icon of [User Accounts].



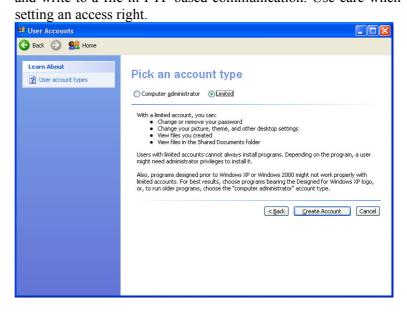
#### 1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows XP Professional.

#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

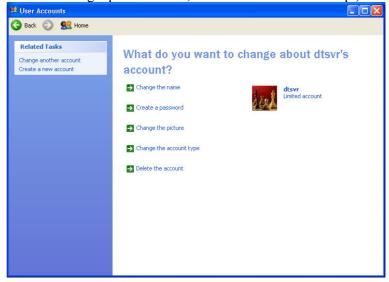
3. Click [Create a new account], then enter a desired user name.



4. Click the [Next] button, then set an account type. The access right set here can affect the capability to read from and write to a file in FTP-based communication. Use care when



- Account is completed.
- 6. For password setting, click the previously created account in [or pick an account to change]. (The FTP server cannot be accessed without setting a password. So, be sure to execute this step.)



5. Click the [Create Account] button, then the creation of an account is completed.

#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

7. Click [Create a password], then enter a password for the specified user name.



8. Click the [Create Password] button to register the entered password. By using the account registered this time, the user can log in to the FTP server.

#### Stopping password expiration for a login user

If the password expiration is not stopped, the Data Server will not be able to communicate with the FTP server at the time of expiring the password.

If you are necessary, stop the password expiration.

If the password is expired, it is necessary that you re-enter the password.

1. Select [Start]  $\rightarrow$  [All Programs]  $\rightarrow$  [Accessories]  $\rightarrow$  [Command Prompt].

🚥 Command Prompt	- 🗆	×
C:<>_		1
		-

2. Input "net user login-user /expires:never".

G	Command Prompt
C T	:\>net user dtsvr /expires:never he command completed successfully.
С	:\>_

3. If the above message is displayed, the password expiration is stopped.

#### Confirming the Firewall function of Windows XP

Because the Internet Connection Firewall function is included in the Windows XP Professional, the Data Server cannot communicate with the FTP server.

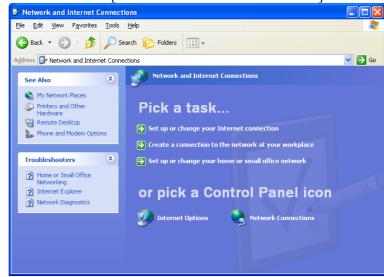
If the FTP connection cannot be established, confirm the following setting of the Internet Connection Firewall function.

#### NOTE

When settings are made as described below, the FTP server functions and response to PING, which have been disabled by the network security function, are enabled.
Therefore, when making the following settings, consult with your network administrator, and take special care.
In some cases, it becomes necessary to isolate the network from the outside as required.

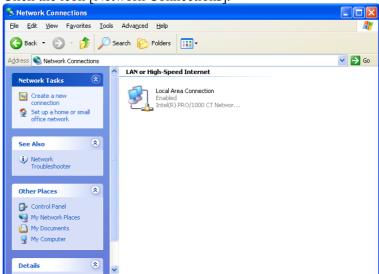
1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows XP Professional.





2. Click the icon of [Network and Internet Connections].

3. Click the icon [Network Connections].



#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

4. Right-click the icon [Local Area Connection] to display the menu. Then, select Properties.

🕹 Local Area Connection Properties	?×
General Authentication Advanced	
Connect using:	
Intel(R) PRO/1000 CT Network Connection	
Configure	
This connection uses the following items:	
<ul> <li>Client for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>QoS Packet Scheduler</li> <li>Thternet Protocol (TCP/IP)</li> </ul>	
Install Uninstall Properties	
Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft network.	
Sho <u>w</u> icon in notification area when connected	
OK Can	cel

#### 5. Select the [Advanced] tab.

🕹 Local Area Connection Properties 🛛 🔹 💽
General Authentication Advanced
Internet Connection Firewall Protect my computer and network by limiting or preventing access to this computer from the Internet
Learn more about Internet Connection Firewall.
If you're not sure how to set these properties, use the <u>Network Setup Wizard</u> instead.
OK Cancel

- 6. If [Internet Connection Firewall] is not checked, the Internet Connection Firewall function does not work. Then, the following confirmations are not necessary.
- 7. If [Internet Connection Firewall] is checked, click the [Settings...] button.

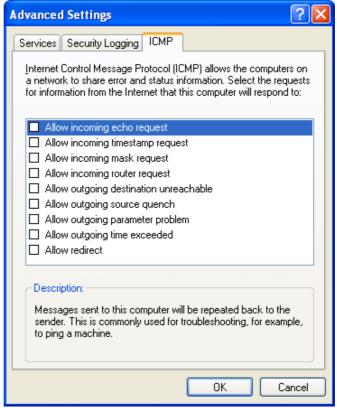
Advanced	Settings				?	×
Services	Security Logging	ICMP				
access. Services Inte Inte Inte Pos Ren Sec Telr	e services running Server met Mail Access Pr met Mail Access Pr met Mail Server (S) t-Office Protocol Ve hote Desktop ure Web Server (H b Server (HTTP)	rotocol V rotocol V MTP) ersion 3 (	ersion 3 (IN ersion 4 (IN	1AP3)	sers can	
	k <u>d</u> d	Edi <u>t</u>		D <u>e</u> le	te	
					Cancel	

8. If the [FTP Server] check-box is not checked, the FTP server function does not work. Check the [FTP Server] check-box. When the [FTP Server] check-box is cheeked, the following window is displayed. Then, click the [OK] button.

Service Settings	? 🗙
Description of service:	
FTP Server	
<u>Name or IP address (for example 192.168.0.12) of the</u> computer hosting this service on your network:	
192.168.0.12	
External Port number for this service:	
21 O <u>I</u> CP O <u>U</u> C	)P
Internal Port number for this service:	
21	
OK Car	ncel

Advanced Settings
Services Security Logging ICMP
Select the services running on your network that Internet users can access. Services
Add Edit Delete
OK Cancel

#### 9. Select the [ICMP] tab.



10. If the [Allow incoming echo request] check-box is not checked, the Data Server function cannot find the FTP server at the start of communication.

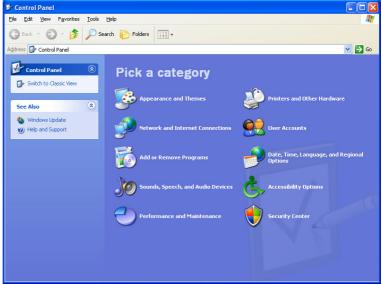
At the start of communication of Data Server, if the message "[FTP] (IP-address) IS NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed, check this check-box.

Advanced Settings ? 🔀
Services Security Logging ICMP
Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) allows the computers on a network to share error and status information. Select the requests for information from the Internet that this computer will respond to:
Allow incoming echo request
<ul> <li>Allow incoming timestamp request</li> <li>Allow incoming mask request</li> <li>Allow incoming router request</li> <li>Allow outgoing destination unreachable</li> <li>Allow outgoing source quench</li> <li>Allow outgoing parameter problem</li> <li>Allow outgoing time exceeded</li> <li>Allow redirect</li> </ul>
Description: Messages sent to this computer will be repeated back to the sender. This is commonly used for troubleshooting, for example, to ping a machine.
OK Cancel

#### Confirming the firewall function when Windows XP (Service Pack 2) is used

When Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2) is used, a different firewall setting procedure is used.

1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows XP Professional.



2. Double-click [Security Center] to start it.



😻 Windows Firewall 🛛 🔁
General Exceptions Advanced
Windows Firewall is helping to protect your PC
Windows Firewall helps protect your computer by preventing unauthorized users from gaining access to your computer through the Internet or a network.
( <u>In (recommended</u> )
This setting blocks all outside sources from connecting to this computer, with the exception of those selected on the Exceptions tab.
Don't allow exceptions
Select this when you connect to public networks in less secure locations, such as airports. You will not be notified when Windows Firewall blocks programs. Selections on the Exceptions tab will be ignored.
∑ ○ 0 <u>f</u> f (not recommended)
Avoid using this setting. Turning off Windows Firewall may make this computer more vulnerable to viruses and intruders.
What else should I know about Windows Firewall?
OK Cancel

3. Click [Windows Firewall] displayed at the bottom.

#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

🐱 Windows Firewall 🛛 🔀						
General Exceptions Advanced						
Network Connection Settings Windows Firewall is enabled for the <u>c</u> onnections selected below. To add exceptions for an individual connection, select it, and then click Settings:						
Se <u>t</u> tings						
Security Logging You can create a log file for troubleshooting purposes. <u>S</u> ettings						
ICMP With Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), the computers on a network can share error and status information.						
Default Settings To restore all Windows Firewall settings to a default state, <u>R</u> estore Defaults click Restore Defaults.						
OK Cancel						

#### B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP APPENDIX

JC	CMP Settings	×						
	Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) allows the computers on a network to share error and status information. Select the requests for information from the Internet that this computer will respond to:							
	✓ Allow incoming echo request	^						
	Allow incoming timestamp request							
	Allow incoming mask request							
	Allow incoming router request							
	Allow outgoing destination unreachable							
	Allow outgoing source quench							
	Allow outgoing parameter problem							
	Allow outgoing time exceeded							
	Allow redirect	~						
	Allow outgoing packet too big							
	Description							
	Messages sent to this computer will be repeated back to the sender. This is commonly used for troubleshooting-for example, to ping a machine. Requests of this type are automatically allowed if TCP port 445 is enabled.							
	OK Cancel							

5. Click the [Settings] button of [ICMP].

6. If [Allow incoming echo request] is not checked, check it, and click the [OK] button. This allows a response to be made to PING from other devices.

- 206 -

7. Select the [Exceptions] tab.

🐱 Windows Firewall 🛛 🔀							
General Exceptions Advanced							
Windows Firewall is blocking incoming network connections, except for the programs and services selected below. Adding exceptions allows some programs to work better but might increase your security risk.							
Programs and Services:							
Name							
☐ File and Printer Sharing							
Remote Desktop							
Add P <u>r</u> ogram Add P <u>o</u> rt <u>E</u> dit <u>D</u> elete							
Display a notification when Windows Firewall blocks a program							
What are the risks of allowing exceptions?							
OK Cancel							

8. Click the [Add Port] button, and make settings as follows:

Add a Port	×						
Use these settings to open a port through Windows Firewall. To find the port number and protocol, consult the documentation for the program or service you want to use.							
<u>N</u> ame:	FTP Server						
Port number: 21							
What are the risks of opening a port?							
Change scope OK Cancel							

## B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP APPENDIX B-64414EN/01

#### 9. Click the [OK] button.

😻 Windows Firewall 🛛 🔀							
General Exceptions Advanced							
Windows Firewall is blocking incoming network connections, except for the programs and services selected below. Adding exceptions allows some programs to work better but might increase your security risk.							
Programs and Services:							
Name							
☐ File and Printer Sharing							
✓ FTP Server							
Remote Desktop     UPnP Framework							
Add Program Add Port Edit Delete							
Display a notification when Windows Firewall blocks a program							
What are the risks of allowing exceptions?							
OK Cancel							

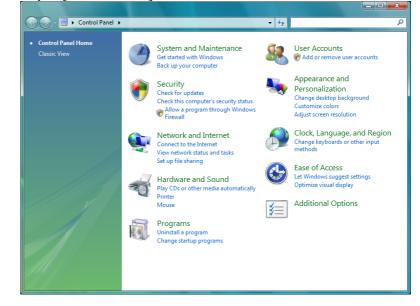
# **B.3** SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows Vista (FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)

#### NOTE

Windows Vista Home Basic and Windows Vista Home Premium do not have IIS (Internet Information Service).

#### Installing the Internet Information Service

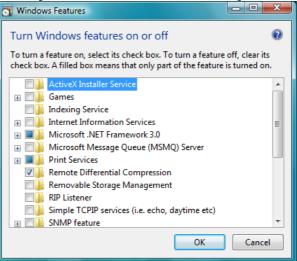
1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows Vista.



#### 2. Click [Programs].

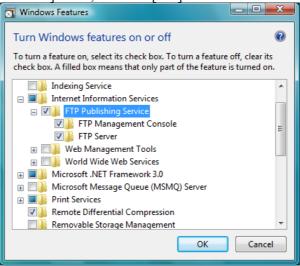


3. Click [Turn Windows features on or off].



#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

4. Expand [Internet Information Services], then check [FTP Management Console] and [FTP Server] in [FTP Publishing Service]. Next, click the [OK] button.



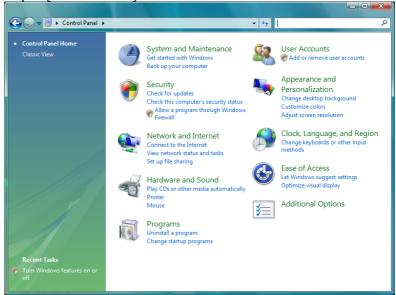
5. The dialog box below is displayed, and the necessary files are installed.

Microsoft Windows	1
Please wait while the features This might take several minute	<u> </u>
	Cancel

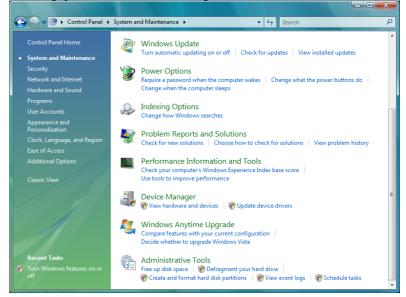
6. The installation is completed when the dialog box above and [Windows Features] dialog box are finished.

#### Setting the Internet Information Service

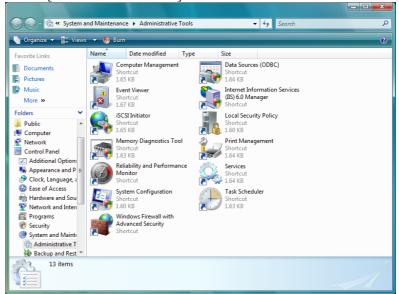
1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows Vista.



#### 2. Click [System and Maintenance].



#### 3. Click [Administrative Tools].



#### 4. Double-click [Services] to start it.

🌼 Services (Local)	😔 Services (Local)					
	FTP Publishing Service	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log Oi
	Start the service	Extensible Authenticatio Fax	The Extensi Enables you		Manual Manual	Local S Netwo
		FTP Publishing Service	Enables this		Manual Manual	Local
	Description: Enables this server to be a File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server. If this service is stopped, the server cannot function as an FTP server. If this service is disabled, any services that explicitly depend on it will fail to start.	Grunction Discovery Provi     Grunction Discovery Provi     Grunction Discovery Reso     Group Policy Client     Grunction Discovery Reso     Bracht Key and Certificat     Grunction Discrimenter Connection Shar     Distance Services Detect     Interactive Services Detect     Prese Policy Agent     Ktrn&Rn for Distributed Tr     Grunct.agent Copology Dis     Gut Microsoft.NET Framewoon	Publishes th The service Provides X.S Enables gen Enables this The IKEEXT Enables use Provides au Internet Pro Coordinates Creates a N		Manual Automatic Manual Automatic Automatic Automatic Automatic Automatic Automatic Automatic (D Manual	Local S Local S
	Extended / Standard /	Microsoft iSCSI Initiator S Kicrosoft Software Shad Multimedia Class Schedu Kicrosoft Software Shad	Manages so		Manual Manual Automatic	Local S Local S Local S

#### B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP APPENDIX

5. Select [FTP Publishing Service], right-click it to display a menu, then select Properties.

FTP Publishing Service Properties (Local Computer)								
General Log On Recovery Dependencies								
Service name: MSFTPSVC								
Display name:     FTP Publishing Service       Description:     Enables this server to be a File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server. If this service is stopped, the server								
Startup typ <u>e</u> :	Manual							
Help me configur	e service startup options.							
Service status:	Stopped							
<u>S</u> tart	Stop Pause Resume							
You can specify the start parameters that apply when you start the service from here.								
Start parameters:								
OK Cancel Apply								

6. Display the [General] property sheet.

Change [Manual] to [Automatic] in [Startup type] and click the [Start] button in [Service status], then click the [OK] button. End [Services].

FTP Publishing Service Properties (Local Computer)									
General Log On Recovery Dependencies									
Service name:	Service name: MSFTPSVC								
Display name: FTP Publishing Service									
Description: Enables this server to be a File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server. If this service is stopped, the server									
-	Pat <u>h</u> to executable: C:\Windows\system32\inetsrv\inetinfo.exe								
Startup type:	Startup type: Automatic 🗸								
Help me configure	Help me configure service startup options.								
Service status:	Started								
<u>S</u> tart	Stop Pause Resume								
You can specify the start parameters that apply when you start the service from here.									
Start para <u>m</u> eters:	Start parameters:								
OK Cancel Apply									

#### APPENDIX B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP

7. Return to [Administrative Tools], then Double-click [Internet Information Services (IIS) 6.0 Manager] ([IIS6 Manager]) to start it.

👣 Internet Information Services (IIS) 6.0 Manager								
¶ Eile Action View Window Help								
수 🔿 🙍 🗊 🖹 🍳 🕞 🛛 🗊 💂 🕨 🔲 🗉								
internet Information Services	Description	Identifier	State	IP address				
Supervised States     FTP Sites	Default FTP Site	1	Running	* All Unassigne				
4 III +	•	m						

8. Double-click [FTP Sites], right-click [Default FTP Site] to display a menu, then select Properties.

Default FTP Site Properties									
FTP Site Security Ac	counts M	essages	Home Directory	Directory Security					
FTP site identification									
Description:	Description: Default FTP Site								
IP address:	(All Unas	signed)		•					
TCP port:	21								
FTP site connectio	ns								
O Unlimited									
Onnections line	<u>m</u> ited to:			10					
Connection timeo	ut (in secor	nds):		120					
Enable logging									
Acti <u>v</u> e log form	at:								
W3C Extended	l Log File Fi	ormat	•	Properties					
Current Sessions									
OK Cancel Apply Help									

#### B.EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP APPENDIX

9. Select the [Home Directory] tab to display the [Home Directory] property sheet.

Check [Read] and [Write] in [FTP site directory]. In [Directory listing style], [MS-DOS] is selected by default. However, it is recommended to check [UNIX]. If files are listed in UNIX format, whether each file is accessible can be determined.

Default FTP Site Prope	erties	? X
FTP Site Security Ac	counts Messages Home Directory Directory Security	
The content for this	resource should come from:	
	<ul> <li>A directory located on this computer</li> <li>A directory located on another computer</li> </ul>	
FTP site directory		
L <u>o</u> cal path:	C: \inetpub \ftproot Browse	
	Vrite	
	☑ Log <u>v</u> isits	
Directory listing sty	yle	
UNIX ®     MS-DOS ®		
	OK Cancel Apply	Help

10. Then, click the [OK] button.

In the standard [Default FTP Site], the directory \inetpub\ftproot (on the drive where Windows Vista is installed) is the home directory, and only the directories under the home directory can be accessed.

To use a directory other than the default directory as a home directory, modify the local path of [FTP site directory] mentioned in step 9 above.

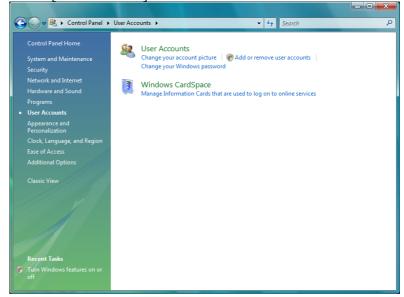
11. To access a directory other than the directories under the home directory set in step 10 above, a virtual directory needs to be set. For details of a virtual directory, use information such as the online help information of Windows Vista.

#### Login User Setting

1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows Vista.



#### 2. Click [User Accounts].



Choose the account you would like to change
Administrator Password protected Guest account is off
Create a new account
What is a user account?
Additional things you can do
Go to the main User Accounts page

3. Click [Add or remove user accounts].

4. Click [Create a new account], then enter a desired user name and set an account type.

The access right set here can affect the right to read from and write to a file in FTP-based communication. Use care when setting an access right.

-	
	K « User Accounts > Manage Accounts > Create New Account - 4 Search
	Name the account and choose an account type
	This name will appear on the Welcome screen and on the Start menu.
	dtsvr
	Standard user Standard account users can use most software and change system settings that do not affect other users or the security of the computer.
	Administrator Administrators have complete access to the computer and can make any desired changes. To help make the computer more secure, administrators are asked to provide their password or confirmation before making changes that affect other users.
	We recommend that you protect every account with a strong password. Why is a standard account recommended?
	Create Account Cancel

5. Click the [Create Account] button, then the creation of an account is completed.

Search ♥ 😵 « User Accounts → User Accounts → Manage Accounts ♥	م
Choose the account you would like to change	
Administrator Password protected	
Guest Guest account is off	
Create a new account	
What is a user account?	
Additional things you can do	
Go to the main User Accounts page	

6. For password setting, click the previously created account. (The FTP server cannot be accessed without setting a password. So, be sure to execute this step.)

🚱 🗢 🗟 « User Accounts 🕨 Manage Accounts 🕨 Change an Account	•	✓Search	Q
Make changes to dtsvr's account			
Change the account name			
Create a password	Jele x	dtsvr	
Change the picture	100	Standard user	
Change the account type			
Delete the account			
Manage another account			

- 0 × 🕞 🕞 🗢 🗟 « Change an Account 🔸 Create Password 🕶 🐓 Search Q Create a password for dtsvr's account dtsvr Standard user You are creating a password for dtsvr. If you do this, dtsvr will lose all EFS-encrypted files, personal certificates and stored passwords for Web sites or network resources. To avoid losing data in the future, ask dtsvr to make a password reset floppy disk. ••••• ..... If the password contains capital letters, they must be typed the same way every time. How to create a strong password The password hint will be visible to everyone who uses this computer. What is a pass ord hint? Create password Cancel
- 8. Click the [Create password] button to register the entered password. By using the account registered this time, the user can log in to the FTP server.

7. Click [Create a password], then enter a password for the specified user name.

#### Stopping password expiration for a login user

If the password expiration is not stopped, the Data Server will not be able to communicate with the FTP server at the time of expiring the password.

If you are necessary, stop the password expiration.

If the password is expired, it is necessary that you re-enter the password.

1. Select [Start]  $\rightarrow$  [All Programs]  $\rightarrow$  [Accessories]  $\rightarrow$  [Command Prompt], right-click it to display a menu, then select [Run as administrator].

an Administrator: Command Prompt	
C:\Windows\system32>_	-
	-

2. Input "net user login-user /expires:never".

	Administrator: Command Prompt
	C:\Windows\system32>net user dtsvr /expires:never The command completed successfully.
	C:\Windows\system32}_
İ	

3. If the above message is displayed, the password expiration is stopped.

#### **Confirming the Firewall function of Windows Vista**

Because the Internet Connection Firewall function is included in the Windows Vista, the Data Server may not communicate with the FTP server.

If the FTP connection cannot be established, confirm the following setting of the Internet Connection Firewall function.

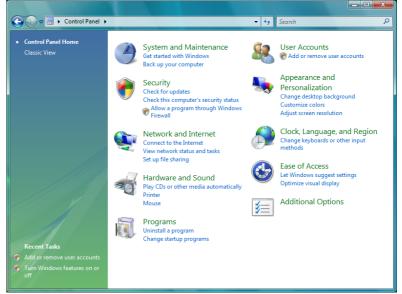
#### NOTE

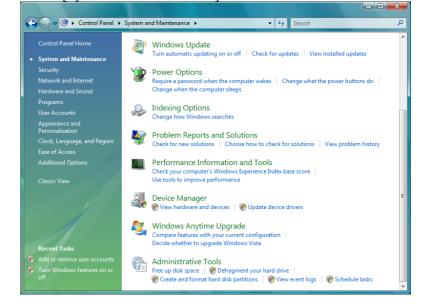
When settings are made as described below, the FTP server functions and response to PING, which have been disabled by the network security function, are enabled. Therefore, when making the following settings, consult with your network administrator, and take

special care. In some cases, it becomes necessary to isolate the

network from the outside as required.

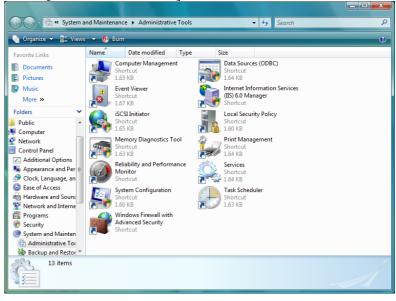
1. Open [Control Panel] of Windows Vista.





2. Click [System and Maintenance].

#### 3. Click [Administrative Tools].



- Windows Firewall wit Eile Action View He Windows Firewall wi
  King Inbound Rules
  Connection Security
  Monitoring Actions ndows Fir wall with A Windows Fi Import Policy...
   Export Policy...
   Restore Defaults Windows Firewall is on. 0 S Inbound connections that do not match a rule are blocked. Cutbound connections that do not match a rule are allowed. View Refresh Properties Help Windows Firewall Properties Getting Started . Authenticate co unications between co Specify how and when connections between computers are authors security (IPsec). After specifying how to protect connections using for connections you wish to allow. cted using Internet Protocol ly rules, create firewall rules Connection Security Rules View and create firewall rules Create rules to allow or block connections to specific programs or ports. You or or criteria such as whether the connection is authenticated or the users or gro if a connection does not match a specified rule, the default behavior apples. further restrict connections based Inbound Rules
   Outbound Rules View current policy and activity View information about currently applied policy set 🗖 M Getting started
   Diagnostics and troubleshooting
   Documentation overview
   Introduction to server and domain isolatis
- 5. Click [Inbound Rules], select [File and Printer Sharing (Echo Request - ICMPv4 - In)] from the list, right-click it to display a menu, then select Properties.

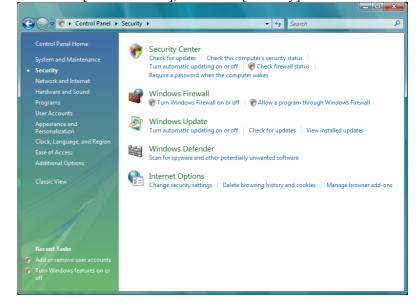
Windows Firewall with Advance	Inbound Rules				Actions
Inbound Rules	Name	Group	Profile	Enabled	
Cutbound Rules	-				
🏂 Connection Security Rules	Distributed Transaction Coordinator (RPC)	Distributed Transaction Coo	Domain	No	Kan New Rule
Monitoring	Distributed Transaction Coordinator (RPC-EPMAP)	Distributed Transaction Coo	Private	No	Filter by Profile
	Distributed Transaction Coordinator (RPC-EPMAP)	Distributed Transaction Coo	Domain	No	Filter by State
	Distributed Transaction Coordinator (TCP-In)	Distributed Transaction Coo	Domain	No	Filter by Group
	Distributed Transaction Coordinator (TCP-In)	Distributed Transaction Coo	Private	No	
	File and Printer Sharing (Echo Request - ICMPv4-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Domai	No	View
	File and Printer Sharing (Echo Request - ICMPv6-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Domai	No	Q Refresh
	File and Printer Sharing (NB-Datagram-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Domain	No .	Export List
	File and Printer Sharing (NB-Datagram-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Private	No	
	File and Printer Sharing (NB-Name-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Private	No	🕜 Help
	File and Printer Sharing (NB-Name-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Domain	No	File and Printer Sharing (Echo Rec
	File and Printer Sharing (NB-Session-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Private	No	O Enable Rule
	File and Printer Sharing (NB-Session-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Domain	No	-
	File and Printer Sharing (SMB-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Domain	No	🔀 Delete
	File and Printer Sharing (SMB-In)	File and Printer Sharing	Private	No	Properties
	File and Printer Sharing (Spooler Service - RPC)	File and Printer Sharing	Private	No	Help
	File and Printer Sharing (Spooler Service - RPC)	File and Printer Sharing	Domain	No	М нер
	File and Printer Sharing (Spooler Service - RPC-EPM	File and Printer Sharing	Domain	No	
	File and Printer Sharing (Spooler Service - RPC-EPM	File and Printer Sharing	Private	No	
	FTP Server Traffic In	FTP Server	Domai	No	
	iSCSI Service (TCP-In)	iSCSI Service	Private	No	
	iSCSI Service (TCP-In)	iSCSI Service	Domain	No	
	Key Management Service (TCP-In)	Key Management Service	Private	No	
	Key Management Service (TCP-In)	Key Management Service	Domain	No	
	Network Discovery (LLMNR-UDP-In)	Network Discovery	Public	No	
	Network Discovery (LLMNR-UDP-In)	Network Discovery	Private	Yes	
	Network Discovery (LLMNR-UDP-In)	Network Discovery	Domain	No	
	Network Discovery (NB-Datagram-In)	Network Discovery	Private	Yes	
	Network Discovery (NB-Datagram-In)	Network Discovery	Public	No	
	Network Discovery (NB-Datagram-In)	Network Discovery	Domain	No	
	Network Discovery (NB-Name-In)	Network Discovery	Public	No	
	Network Discovery (NB-Name-In)	Network Discovery	Domain	No .	

4. Double-click [Windows Firewall with Advanced Security] to start it.

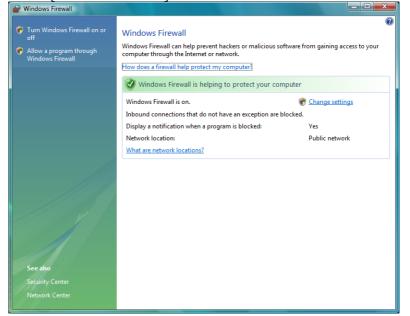
6. Display the [General] property sheet. Check [Enabled] in [General], then click the [OK] button. End [Windows Firewall with Advanced Security].

Jsers and	Computers	Protocols and Ports	Scope	Advance	
	General	Program	ms and Servi	ces	
<b>()</b>	This is a prec be modified.	lefined rule and some of i	ts properties	cannot	
General					
	<u>N</u> ame:				
	File and Print	er Sharing (Echo Reques	st - ICMPv4-Ir	n)	
	Description:				
	Echo Reque other nodes.	st messages are sent as p	ping requests	to ^	
Action	· _ ·	connections y secure connections ire encyption			
Override block rules					
	Block the	connections			
Learn mo	re about these	settings			
		ОК	Cancel	Apply	

#### 7. <u>Return to [Control Panel]</u>, then click [Security].



#### 8. Click [Windows Firewall].



#### 9. Click [Change settings].



# 10. Select the [Exceptions] tab. Check [FTP Server], then click the [OK] button.

🔐 Windows Firewall Settings 📃 🛁	ζ			
General Exceptions Advanced				
Exceptions control how programs communicate through Windows Firewall. Add a program or port exception to allow communications through the firewall.				
Windows Firewall is currently using settings for the public network location. What are the risks of unblocking a program? To enable an exception, select its check box:				
Program or port				
Distributed Transaction Coordinator				
☐ Distributed Transaction Coordinator ✓ File and Printer Sharing				
File and Printer Sharing     FTP Server				
Key Management Service				
Network Discovery				
Performance Logs and Alerts				
Remote Assistance				
Remote Desktop				
Remote Event Log Management				
Remote Scheduled Tasks Management				
Domoto Service Management				
Add program Add port Properties Delete				
Votify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new program				
OK Cancel Apply				

# **C** FTP CLIENT OPERATION

This appendix describes the method of operating an FTP client that operates on the host computer to function as a communication destination for the Data Server functions.

Appendix C, "FTP CLIENT OPERATION", consists of the following sections:

C.1	OPERATION USING THE FTP CO	OMMAND229
C.2	SECURITY UNBLOCKING IN W	indows232

#### **C.1 OPERATION USING THE FTP COMMAND**

Login

- Enter "ftp IP-address-of-NC or host-name" at the command 1 prompt.
- 2 Enter a user name.
- 3 Enter a password.
- 4 The message, "230 User logged in, proceed." indicates that the login process has been completed successfully.



#### GET (acquiring a file from the FTP server)

# 1 Enter "get Data-Server-file-name".

- 200 Command okay. 150 Opening data connection for (00001.DAT) (192.168.0.101,1036).
- 226 Closing data connection.
- 1040102 bytes received in 13.28 seconds (78.33 Kbytes/sec)
- ftp>

1

#### MGET (acquiring files from the FTP server)

#### Enter "mget Data-Server-file-name (including a wildcard character)".

- ftp> mget *.DAT
- 200 Command okay. 200 Command okay.
- 150 Opening data connection for (00002.DAT) (192.168.0.101,1066). 226 Closing data connection.
- 2080120 bytes received in 27.45 seconds (75.78 Kbytes/sec)
- 200 Command okay.
- 150 Opening data connection for (PRG7.DAT) (192.168.0.101,1067).
- 226 Closing data connection. 1160 bytes received in 0.13 seconds (8.92 Kbytes/sec)
- lftp>

#### PUT (sending a file to the FTP server)

#### Enter "put host-file-name Data-Server-file-name".

ftp> put 00001.DAT 00001

200 Command okay.

1

ftp>

1

150 Opening data connection for (00001) (192.168.0.101,1037). 226 Closing data connection.

1040102 bytes sent in 11.48 seconds (90.63 Kbytes/sec)

#### MPUT (sending files to the FTP server)

#### Enter "mput host-file-name (including a wildcard character)."

ftp> mput *.DAT

- 200 Command okay. 150 Opening data connection for (00002.DAT) (192.168.0.101,1068).
- 226 Closing data connection. 2080120 bytes sent in 22.69 seconds (91.66 Kbytes/sec)
- 200 Command okay. 150 Opening data connection for (PRG7.DAT) (192.168.0.101,1069).
- 226 Closing data connection. 1160 bytes sent in 0.00 seconds (1160000.00 Kbytes/sec)
- ftp>

#### DIR (acquiring a list of files of the FTP server)

1 Enter	dir.		
ftp> dir			
200 Command	okay.		
150 Opening	data conne	ction for	(LIST ) (192.168.0.101,1035).
d	1 owner	group	0 Feb 10 15:42 .
d	1 owner	group	0 Feb 10 15:42
	1 owner	group	1040102 Feb 16 09:47 00001.DAT
	1 owner	group	2080120 Feb 16 09:47 00002.DAT
	1 owner	group	45448 Feb 24 16:57 PRAMETER
	1 owner	group	11092 Feb 24 17:02 TOOLOFS
	1 owner	group	4116 Feb 25 10:35 MACRO
	1 owner	group	74 Feb 16 09:47 00199.PRG
	1 owner	group	12292 Feb 24 17:09 PITCH
	1 owner	group	2740 Feb 24 17:54 WORKOFS
	1 owner	group	462 Feb 24 20:28 HISTORY
	1 owner	group	6004 Feb 24 20:31 M-CODE
	1 owner	group	1160 Feb 16 09:48 PRG7.DAT
226 Closing	data conne	ction.	
876 bytes re	ceived in I	0.17 secon	ds (5.15 Kbytes/sec)
ftp>			

#### DEL (deleting a file from the FTP server)

#### Enter "del Data-Server-file-name".

|ftp> del 00001.DAT 250 Requested file action okay, completed. ftp>

•

•

•

•

#### TYPE (confirming the transfer type of the FTP client)

- 1. Enter type.
- 2. Whether the ascii mode or binary mode is set can be determined.

ftp> type Using ascii mode to transfer files. ftp>

ftp> type Using binary mode to transfer files. ftp> _

#### ASCII, BIN (changing the transfer type of the FTP client)

1. Entering bin can change the mode to the binary mode.

ftp> bin 200 Type set to I. ftp>

2. Entering ascii can change the mode to the ascii mode.

ftp> ascii 200 Type set to A. ftp>

Logout

#### Enter bye.

1

ftp> bye 221 Service closing control connection. F:¥>

# C.2 SECURITY UNBLOCKING IN Windows

When an attempt is made to start FTP communication for the first time in Windows XP (Service Pack 2) or Windows Vista, the security alert shown below may appear.

If the alert appears, consult with the network administrator, and select "Unblock" as necessary.

😺 Wind	lows Sect	urity Alert	×
٢		protect your computer, Windows Firewall has blocked atures of this program.	
Do you	want to I	keep blocking this program?	
	<u>N</u> ame: <u>P</u> ublisher:	File Transfer Program Microsoft Corporation	
		Keep Blocking Unblock Ask Me Later	)
Internet	or a networ	as blocked this program from accepting connections from the k. If you recognize the program or trust the publisher, you can hould I unblock a program?	

Security alert for Windows XP (Service Pack 2)

🔐 Wind	ows Security Alert	
۲	Windows Firewa	all has blocked some features of this program
unblock		is program from accepting incoming network connections. If you nblocked on all public networks that you connect to. What are the
	<u>N</u> ame:	File Transfer Program
	Publisher:	Microsoft Corporation
	Pat <u>h</u> :	C:\windows\system32\ftp.exe
	Network location:	Public network
		What are network locations?
		Keep blocking

Security alert for Windows Vista

## 

Since selecting "Unblock" means change in settings related to network security, be sure to consult with the network administrator in advance. If "Unblock" is selected carelessly, network security can be compromised.

# DNS/DHCP FUNCTION

This chapter describes the setting and other procedures for using the DNS client function and DHCP client function.

Appendix D, "DNS/DHCP FUNCTION", consists of the following sections:

D.1	SETTINGS ON THE COMMUNICATION BOARD	SIDE 235
D.2	SETTING UP THE DNS/DHCP SERVER OF Wind	ows 2000
	Server	
D.3	EXAMPLE OF SETTING DNS/DHCP	

# **D.1** SETTINGS ON THE COMMUNICATION BOARD SIDE

## **D.1.1** Setting the DNS Client Function

This section describes the setting procedure for operating DNS client function.

#### Procedure

- 1 Enable the DNS client function according to Item, "Related NC parameters" provided later.
- 2 Set up the DNS server on the host computer. For information about setup, see Item, "Example of DNS/DHCP setup."
- 3 Make a connection to the host computer where the DNS server operates (hereinafter referred to as the "DNS server") and restart

the CNC, then press the function key

- 4 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]), then press [COMMON] to display the COMMON (DETAIL) screen.
- 5 As the DNS IP address, enter the IP address of the DNS server.

This section describes the setting procedure for operating the DNS client function.

#### **COMMON screen (DETAIL)**

Press soft key [COMMON] then page keys  $\begin{array}{c} \textcircled{PAGE} \\ \hline PAGE \end{array}$  to display the COMMON (DETAIL) screen. Set the setting items for DNS IP addresses.

ETH_BRD	SETTING			00000	N00	000
	COMMON:	Setting	g [BOA	RD]		
-DETAIL-						
DNS IP	ADDRESS	1	192.	168. <mark>0</mark> .	251	
DNS IP	ADDRESS	2	192.	168.0.	252	
HOST N.	AME					
	CNC-1					
DOMAIN						
	FACTORY					
					2/	2
A)_						
MDI **	** *** **	k* 12	:00:0	00		
COMMON	FOCAS2	DTSVR	RMTD	IAG (O	PRT)	+

COMMON screen (DETAIL)

## Setting item

ltem	Description
DNS IP	Up to two DNS server IP addresses can be set.
ADDRESS 1, 2	The CNC searches for a DNS server in the order from
	DNS IP address 1 to 2.

## **D.1.2** Setting the DHCP Client Function

This section describes the setting procedure for operating DHCP client function.

#### Procedure

- 1 Enable the DHCP client function according Item, "Related NC parameters" provided later.
- 2 Set up the DHCP server on the host computer. For information about setup, see Item, "Example of DNS/DHCP setup."
- 3 Make a connection to the host computer where the DHCP server operates (hereinafter referred to as the "DHCP server") and

restart the CNC, then press the function key

- 4 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]), then press [COMMON] to display the COMMON screen.
- 5 If the DHCP client function of the CNC is enabled and a connection is made successfully with the DHCP server, the following items are set automatically from the DHCP server:
  - IP ADDRESS
  - SUBNET MASK
  - ROUTER IP ADDRESS
  - DNS IP ADDRESS
  - DOMAIN

If an attempt to make a connection with the DHCP server fails, "DHCP ERROR" is indicated in each item.

6 Moreover, if the DNS client function is enabled at the same time and the DHCP server interacts with the DNS server (the DNS server supports dynamic DNS), enter a desired host name.

#### COMMON screens (BASIC, DETAIL)

Press soft key [COMMON] then page keys  $\boxed{\uparrow}_{PAGE}$   $\downarrow$  t

 $\mathbf{I}$  to display the

COMMON screens (BASIC and DETAIL). If a connection is made successfully with the DHCP server and setting data is acquired, the following is displayed:

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Settin	g [BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 100
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 253
	1⁄2
A <b>} _</b>	
MDI **** ***   12	:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR	RMTDIAG (OPRT) +

When a connection with the DHCP server has been made successfully (1)

ETH_BRD	SETTING			00000	N000	000
	COMMON:	Setting	g [BOA	RD]		
-DETAIL-						
DNS IP	ADDRESS	1	192.	168. Ø.	251	
DNS IP	ADDRESS	2	192.	168.0.	252	
HOSTN	AME					
	CNC-1					
DOMAIN						
	FACTORY					
					2/	2
A						
MDI **	** *** **	* 12	:00:0	00		
	FOCAS2	DTSVR	RMTD	IAG (O	PRT)	+

When a connection with the DHCP server has been made successfully (2)

If no host name is set, the CNC automatically sets a host name in the format "NC-<MAC address>".



If an attempt to make a connection with the DHCP server fails, the following is displayed:

ETH BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Setting	g [BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS	DHCP ERROR
SUBNET MASK	DHCP ERROR
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	DHCP ERROR
	1⁄2
A)_	
MDI **** *** 12	:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR	RMTDIAG (OPRT) +

When an attempt to make a connection with the DHCP server has failed (1)

ETH_BRD \$	SETTING			00000	N00	000
	COMMON:	Setting	g [BOA	RD]		
DETAIL						
DNS IP A	ADDRESS	1	DHCP	ERROR		
DNS IP A	ADDRESS	2	DHCP	ERROR		
HOST NAM	ME					
C	NC-1					
DOMAIN						
D	OHCP ERRO	OR				
					2/	2
A)_						
MD I ***	* *** **	* 12	:00:0	0		
COMMON	FOCAS2	DTSVR	RMTD	IAG (OF	'RT)	+

When an attempt to make a connection with the DHCP server has failed (2)

### Check item

ltem	Description
IP ADDRESS	If a connection is made successfully with the
SUBNET MASK	DHCP server, data acquired from the DHCP
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	server is displayed.
DNS IP ADDRESS 1, 2	If an attempt to make a connection with the
DOMAIN	DHCP server fails, "DHCP ERROR" is displayed.

# Setting item

ltem	Description
HOST NAME	Enter a desired CNC host name. If the DHCP server interacts with the DNS server, this host name is posted to the DNS server.
	If no host name is set, "NC- <mac address="">" is automatically set. Example of host name automatically set: NC-00E0E4000001</mac>

# **Display item**

ltem	Description
MAC ADDRESS	FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server MAC address

## **D.1.3** Related NC Parameters

	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
0904		DHC	DNS		D1E			
[Input type] [Data type]		g input						
# 3 D1E	0: [] P P T 1: [] s P P	Port numb Port numb Time inte	arameter ber (TCP ber (UDF rval arameter ber (TCP ber (UDF	s for the ) 81 P) 0 0 s for CII ) 81	FOCAS 93 MPLICI 93			ons are se
	S F	OTE Set D1E ANUC unction	CIMPL	ICITY i	CELL			
# 5 DNS	0: N	NS clien lot used. Jsed.	t functio	n is:				
#6 DHC	0: N	HCP clie lot used. Jsed.	ent functi	ion is:				

If any of these parameters has been modified, the power must be turned off then back on for the modification to be become effective.

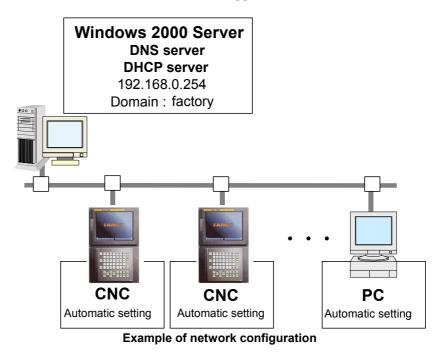
# **D.2** SETTING UP THE DNS/DHCP SERVER OF Windows 2000 Server

This appendix describes the method of setting up the DNS/DHCP server of Windows 2000 Server.

#### Example of setting a simple network

An example of setup in a network configuration that satisfies the following conditions is provided:

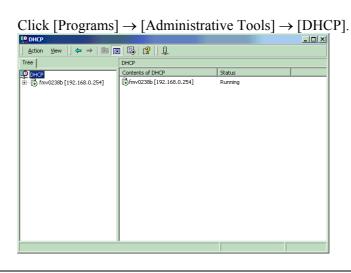
- 1. The DHCP server and DNS server are operated using the same personal computer.
- 2. The IP address of the DHCP server and DNS server is 192.168.0.254.
- 3. The DHCP server controls the IP address range 192.168.0.10 to 192.168.0.29.
- 4. The domain controlled by the DNS server is named "factory".
- 5. The same domain includes the DHCP server, DNS server, CNCs, and a PC for FOCAS1/Ethernet applications.



#### **NOTE** The setting described above is just an example. For setup in an actual network configuration in the factory, consult with the network administrator of the factory.

## **D.2.1** Example of Setting Up DHCP Server of Windows 2000 Server

#### 1. Activating the Microsoft administrative console (DHCP)



#### 2. Adding a scope



Click the [Next] button.

Enter "factory" as [Name], and enter "FACTORY" as [Description].

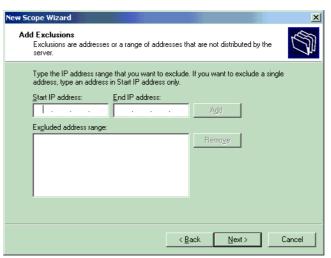
New Scope Wizard			×
Scope Name You have to prov providing a descr	ide an identifying scope name. You also have the opt iption.	ion of	J
	description for this scope. This information helps you to be used on your network.	quickly identify	
N <u>a</u> me:	factory		
Description:	FACTORY		
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext:	Ca	ncel

Click the [Next] button.

Enter "192.168.0.10" as [Start IP address], enter "192.168.0.29" as [End IP address], enter "24" as [Length], and enter "255.255.255.0" as [Subnet mask].

New Scope Wizard	×
IP Address Range You define the scope address range by ide addresses.	entifying a set of consecutive IP
Enter the range of addresses that the scop	e distributes.
Start IP address: 192 . 168 . 0 .	10
End IP address: 192.168.0.	29
A subnet mask defines how many bits of a IDs and how many bits to use for the host length or as an IP address. Length: 24 🚊	n IP address to use for the network/subnet D. You can specify the subnet mask by
Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 255 .	0
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel
Tlick the [Next] button	

Click the [Next] button.



Click the [Next] button without entering any data.

New Scope Wiza	rd					×
Lease Durati The lease scope.		ecifies how long a	client can us	e an IP ad	dress from this	
connected portable co Likewise, f	to the same omputers or i for a stable n	I typically be equa physical network dial-up clients, sho letwork that consis durations are more	For mobile r orter lease dur sts mainly of (	networks th rations can desktop co	iat consist ma be useful.	
Set the du	ration for sco	ope leases when c	distributed by	this server.		
Limited to:						
Days: 8 🔺	H <u>o</u> urs: 0 ×	Minutes:				
			< <u>B</u> a	ck	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Keep "8" days unchanged as Period, then click the [Next] button.

New Scope Wizard			×
Configure DHCP Options You have to configure the most common DI scope.	HCP options bef	ore clients can use the	J.
When clients obtain an address, they are gi addresses of routers (default gateways), DN scope.			
The settings you select here are for this sco Server Options folder for this server.	pe and override	settings configured in th	ne
Do you want to configure the DHCP options	for this scope r	iow?	
Yes, I want to configure these options n	ow		
O No, I will configure these options later			
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext>	Cancel

Keep [Yes, I want to configure these options now] selected, and click the [Next] button.

#### D.DNS/DHCP FUNCTION APPENDIX

New Scope Wizard				×
Router (Default Gateway) You can specify the router:	s, or default gate	ways, to be distr	buted by this scope	
To add an IP address for a	router used by c	lients, enter the	address below.	
I <u>P</u> address:				
· · ·	A <u>d</u> d			
	<u>R</u> emove			
	Цр	ĺ		
	D <u>o</u> wn			
		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext>	Cancel

Click the [Next] button without entering any data.

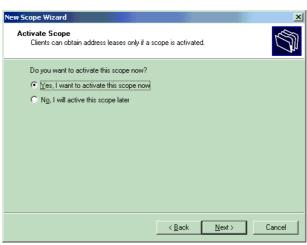
Enter "192.168.0	).254" a	as IP	Address,	then click	[Add].
New Scope Wizard					×

Domain Name and DNS Servers The Domain Name System (DNS) maps ar clients on your network.	nd translates domain names used	by 🖄
You can specify the parent domain you want the DNS name resolution.	ne client computers on your netwo	ork to use for
Parent domain: To configure scope clients to use DNS servers servers.	on your network, enter the IP ad	dresses for those
Server name:	I <u>P</u> address:	
		A <u>d</u> d
Resolve	192.168.0.254	<u>R</u> emove <u>Up</u> Dgwn
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext≻	Cancel

Click the [Next] button.

New Scope Wizard	×
₩INS Servers Computers running Windows can use \ names to IP addresses.	WINS servers to convert NetBIOS computer
Entering server IP addresses here enab broadcasts to register and resolve NetB	bles Windows clients to query WINS before they use BIDS names.
<u>S</u> erver name:	I <u>P</u> address:
	Add
Resolv	e <u>B</u> emove
	Цр
	Dgwn
To change this behavior for Windows [ Type, in Scope Options.	DHCP clients modify option 046, WINS/NBT Node
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the [Next] button without entering any data.



Keep [Yes, I want to activate this scope now] selected, and click the [Next] button.



Click [Finish].

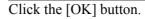
## 3. Adding a scope option

Click [Scope[192.168.0.0] factory], then click [Scope Options]  $\rightarrow$  [Action]  $\rightarrow$  [Configure Options].

P DHCP				_ 🗆 🗵
Action ⊻iew	I 🗗 🗔 🔮 🖉			
Tree	Scope Options			
DHCP	Option Name	Vendor	Value	
Find 2386 [127.0.0.1]     Scope [192.168.0.0] factor     Address Pool     Address Leases     Address Leases     Scope Options     Scope Options     Server Options		Standard	192.168.0.254	
<b>▼</b>	•			•

From the available options, find and check [DNS Domain Name]. Then, enter "factory" as String value.

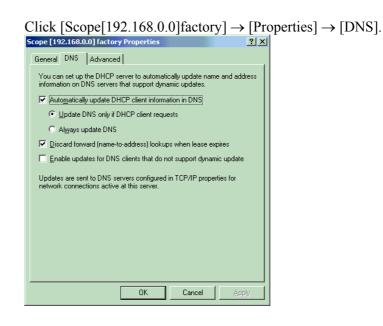
Sco	oe Options			? ×
G	eneral Advanced			1
	Available Options		Descri	ption 🔺
	013 Boot File Size		Size of	boot
	🗆 014 Merit Dump File		Path n	ame f
	🗹 015 DNS Domain Name		DNS D	omai
	🗆 016 Swap Server		Addres	is of c 👻
	•			
	Data entry			
		OK	Cancel	Apply



The following setting is made:

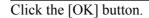
Lo DHCP				<u>- 0 ×</u>
Action Yiew	1 🖸 🗟 😫 🛛 🖑			
Tree	Scope Options			
DHCP	Option Name	Vendor	Value	Class
© DHCP ⊡- 6 fmv0238b [127.0.0.1]	💞 006 DNS Servers	Standard	192.168.0.254	None
🚊 🚞 Scope [192.168.0.0] factory	💞 015 DNS Domain Name	Standard	factory	None
Address Pool				
	•			Þ

#### 4. Enabling Dynamic DNS



Check [Always update DNC] and [Enable updates for DNS clients that do not support dynamic update].

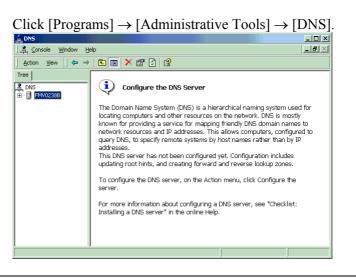
6	Scope [19	92.168.	0.0] factor	y Properties		<u>? ×</u>
	General	DNS	Advanced	1]		
				erver to automa that support dyi	tically update nar namic updates.	ne and address
	🔽 Au	o <u>m</u> atica	lly update DH	ICP client inform	nation in DNS	
	0	<u>U</u> pdate	DNS only if E	HCP client req	uests	
	۲	Al <u>w</u> ays (	update DNS			
	🔽 <u>D</u> is	card for	ward (name-ti	o-address) looki	ups when lease e	xpires
	💌 En	able upd	ates for DNS	i clients that do	not support dyna	mic update
				ervers configure at this server.	d in TCP/IP prop	erties for
				OK	Cancel	Apply



This completes DHCP server setting.

## **D.2.2** Example of Setting Up DNS Server of Windows 2000 Server

#### 1. Activating the Microsoft administrative console (DNS)

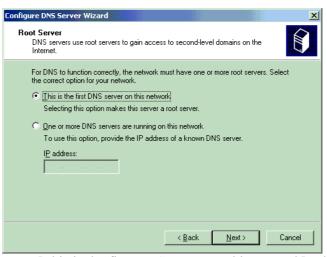


#### 2. DNS server configuration

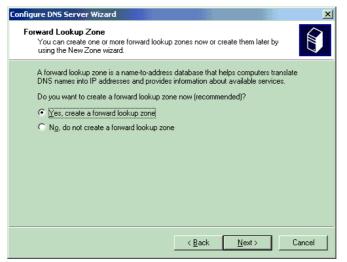
Click [Action]  $\rightarrow$  [Configure the server] to start [Configure DNS Server Wizard].

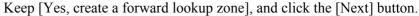


Click the [Next] button.



Keep [This is the first DNS server on this network] selected, and click the [Next] button.





New Zone Wizard			×
Zone Type Windows can obtain and store zone informatio	n in three diff	erent ways.	
Select the type of zone you want to create:			
C ≜ctive Directory-integrated			
Stores the new zone in Active Directory. The integrated storage.	nis option pro	vides secure upo	lates and
<ul> <li>Standard primary</li> <li>Stores a master copy of the new zone in a exchange of DNS data with other DNS ser methods.</li> </ul>			
Standard secondary			
Creates a copy of an existing zone. This op of primary servers and provides fault tolerar		lance the proces	sing load
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Keep [Standard primary] selected, and click the [Next] button.

#### D.DNS/DHCP FUNCTION APPENDIX

#### Enter "factory." as Name. (Do not fail to enter "." after "factory".)

ew Zone Wizard				×
<b>Zone Name</b> What do yo	ou want to name the new zone	?		
Type the na	ame of the zone (for example, "	example.microsoft.cc	om.''):	
N <u>a</u> me:	factory.			
		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

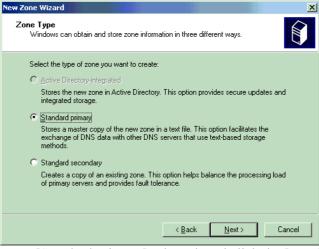
Click the [Next] button.

New Zone Wizard	×
Zone File You can create a new zone file or use a file	copied from another computer.
Do you want to create a new zone file or us another computer? Create a new file with this file name factory.dns	e an existing file that you have copied from
C Use this existing file: To use an existing file, you must first copy th folder on the server running the DNS service	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext≻ Cancel

Keep "factory.dns" unchanged, and click the [Next] button.

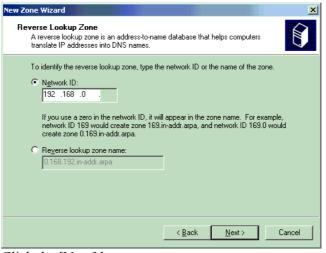
Configure DNS Server Wizard	×
Reverse Lookup Zone A reverse lookup zone is a database that helps translate IP addresses into DNS names.	
You can create one or more reverse lookup zones now or create them later by usin New Zone wizard.	g the
Do you want to create a reverse lookup zone now?	
Yes, create a reverse lookup zone	
O No, do not create a reverse lookup zone	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Keep [Yes, create a reverse lookup zone] selected, and click the [Next] button.



Keep [Standard primary] selected, and click the [Next] button.

#### Enter "192.168.0" as Network ID.





New Zone Wizard			×
Zone File You can create a new zone file or use a	a file copied from anothe	er computer.	
Do you want to create a new zone file o another computer?	_	at you have copied f	rom
Create a new file with this file name:			
0.168.192.in-addr.arpa.dns			
C ∐se this existing file: To use an existing file, you must first cop folder on the server running the DNS se		mRoot%\system32\	dns
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Keep "0.168.192.in-addr.arpa.dns" unchanged, and click the [Next] button.

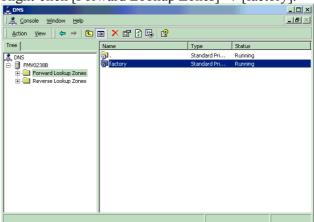
#### **D.DNS/DHCP FUNCTION**



Click the [Finish] button.

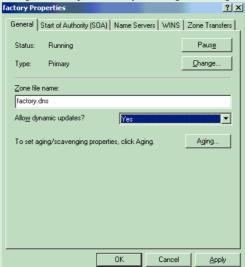
#### 3. Enabling Dynamic DNS

#### Right-click [Forward Lookup Zones] $\rightarrow$ [factory].



Click [Properties].

For [Allow dynamic updates?], select [Yes].



Click the [OK] button.

This completes DNS server setting.

## **D.3** EXAMPLE OF SETTING DNS/DHCP

## **D.3.1** When DNS/DHCP is Used with the Data Server

When a connection is made with the FTP server of the host computer (hereinafter referred to as the "FTP server") by using the Data Server function, the IP address of the CNC can be set from the DHCP server by enabling the DHCP client function of the CNC.

Moreover, by enabling the DNS client function of the CNC, an FTP server can be specified with a host name instead of an IP address.

ETH_BR	D SETTING	00000	N00000
	Data Server:Setting[H	BOARD]	
CONNE	C T 1		
HOST	NAME(IP ADDRESS)		
	FTPserver-1		
PORT	NUMBER		21
USER	NAME		
	user		
PASSV	VORD		
	***		
			1⁄ 8
A)_			
MD I 💦	**** *** *** 12:00:	00	
( COMM	ON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTD	IAG (OI	PRT) +

Example of specifying a connection destination with a host name (FTPServer-1)

#### Setting the DNS server / DHCP server

#### Operating system

It is recommended to use Windows 2000 Server as the operating system.

#### Setting the DHCP server

In the database of the DHCP server, set the following items:

- Range of IP addresses to be managed by the DHCP server
- Subnet mask to be managed by the DHCP server
- IP address for DNS server

DNS Server of Windows 2000 Server."

• Domain

DNS server.

The DHCP server enables the function for updating the database of the DNS server.

For DHCP server setting, see Appendix D.2.1, "Example of Setting Up DHCP Server of Windows 2000 Server."

The DNS server allows the DHCP server to update the database of the

For DNS server setting, see Appendix D.2.2, "Example of Setting Up

#### Setting the DNS server

#### Setting the FTP server

For FTP server setting, see Appendix B, "EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP."

#### Setting the CNC

#### Parameter

To enable the DNS function, set bit 5 (DNS) of NC parameter No. 0904 to 1.

To enable the DHCP function, set bit 6 (DHC) of NC parameter No. 0904 to 1.

## **D.3.2** When DHCP is Used with the FTP Server Function of the Data Server

The Data Server (FTP server function) can be accessed by specifying a host name from an FTP client where an FTP client operates (hereinafter referred to as an "FTP client"), using the interaction between the DHCP server and DNS server operating with Windows 2000 Server.

The DHCP client function of the CNC is enabled.

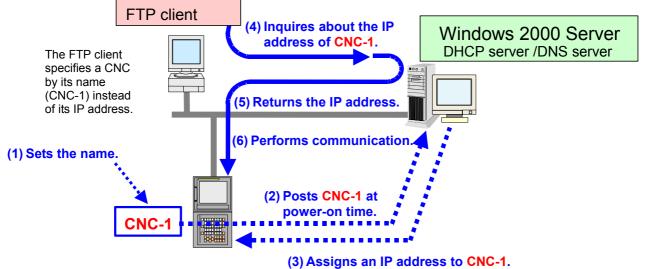
#### Flow of operation

#### When the system is initialized or the system configuration is modified

- 1 A host name is set on the CNC.
- 2 When the power is turned on, the Data Server posts the host name to the DHCP server.
- 3 The DHCP server assigns an IP address, and the table of correspondence between CNC host names and CNC IP addresses is updated.

#### When operation is performed from an FTP client

- 1 An FTP client inquires of the DNS server about the IP address of a CNC.
- 2 The FTP client acquires the IP address of the CNC.
- 3 The FTP client communicates with the FTP server of the CNC by using the IP address of the CNC.



#### Setting the DNS server/DHCP server

Operating system	
	It is recommended to use Windows 2000 Server as the operating system. (The DNS server and DHCP server supporting dynamic DNS need to operate.)
Setting the DHCP server	
	<ul> <li>In the database of the DHCP server, set the following items:</li> <li>Range of IP addresses to be managed by the DHCP server</li> <li>Subnet mask to be managed by the DHCP server</li> <li>IP address for DNS server</li> <li>Domain</li> <li>The DHCP server enables the function for updating the database of the DNS server.</li> <li>For DHCP server setting, see Appendix D.2.1, "Example of Setting Up DHCP Server of Windows 2000 Server."</li> </ul>
Setting the DNS server	
	The DNS server allows the DHCP server to update the database of the DNS server. For DNS server setting, see Appendix D.2.2, "Example of Setting Up DNS Server of Windows 2000 Server."
Setting the CNC	

#### Parameter

To enable the DHCP function, set bit 6 (DHC) of NC parameter No. 0904 to 1.

As a host name, set a desired name. Otherwise, a name automatically set by the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is used.

## **D.3.3** When DHCP Function is Used with the FOCAS2/Ethernet Function

Ethernet parameters can be set with no setting performed from the CNC, using the interaction between the DHCP server and DNS server operating with Windows 2000 Server. The DHCP client function of the CNC is enabled

Flow of operation

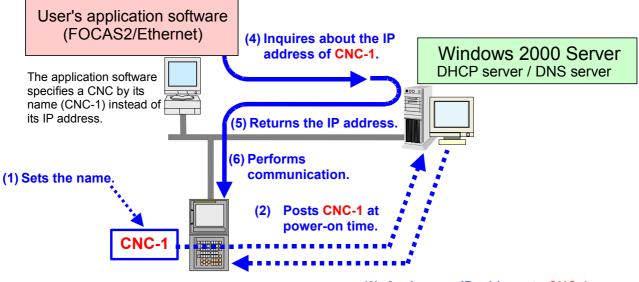
#### When the system is initialized or the system configuration is modified

- A host name is set on the CNC.
- 2 When the power is turned on, the CNC posts the host name to the DHCP server.
- 3 The DHCP server assigns an IP address, and the table of correspondence between CNC host names and CNC IP addresses is updated.

#### When FOCAS2/Ethernet application software is executed

1

- 1 The user's application inquires of the DNS server about the IP address of a CNC.
- 2 The user's application acquires the IP address of the CNC.
- 3 The user's application communicates with the CNC by using the IP address of the CNC.



(3) Assigns an IP address to CNC-1.

#### Setting the DNS server/DHCP server

Operating system			
	It is recommended to use Windows 2000 Server as the operating system. (The DNS server and DHCP server supporting dynamic DNS need to operate.)		
Setting the DHCP server	In the database of the DHCP server, set the following items:		
	<ul> <li>Range of IP addresses to be managed by the DHCP server</li> <li>Subnet mask to be managed by the DHCP server</li> <li>IP address for DNS server</li> </ul>		
	• Domain The DHCP server enables the function for updating the database of the DNS server.		
	For DHCP server setting, see Appendix D.2.1, "Example of Setting Up DHCP Server of Windows 2000 Server."		
Setting the DNS server			
	The DNS server allows the DHCP server to update the database of the DNS server.		
	For DNS server setting, see Appendix D.2.2, "Example of Setting Up DNS Server of Windows 2000 Server."		
Setting the CNC			

#### Parameter

To enable the DHCP function, set bit 6 (DHC) of NC parameter No. 0904 to 1.

As a host name, set a desired name. Otherwise, a name automatically set by the FAST Ethernet/FAST Data Server is used. When the DHCP function is enabled, the FOCAS2/Ethernet-related

parameters are automatically set if bit 3 (D1E) of NC parameter No. 0904 is set to 0. If bit 3 (D1E) of NC parameter No. 0904 is set to 1, the parameters for i CELL communication are automatically set.

APPENDIX

## MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the setting and operating procedures for using the machine remote diagnosis functions.

Appendix E, "MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS", consists of the following sections:

E.1	SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS SETTING	١G
	SCREEN	
E.2	CONTROLLING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	
	FUNCTIONS FROM THE PMC	271
E.3	EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE	
	DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS	277
E.4	OPERATING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	
	SCREEN	278

# **E.1** SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS SETTING SCREEN

This section describes how to set the parameters of the machine remote diagnosis functions.

For a general description of the machine remote diagnosis functions, refer to the "Machine Remote Diagnosis Package Operator's Manual (B-63734EN)".

#### Procedure

- 1 Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) appear. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) to display the Ethernet Setting screen.
- 4 Press soft keys [COMMON], [FOCAS2], and [RMTDIAG] ([REMOTE DIAG]) and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

#### **COMMON screen (BASIC)**

Press soft key [COMMON] to display the COMMON screen (BASIC).

ETH_BRD SETTING	000	00 N00000
COMMON:	Setting [BOARD]	
DETAIL		
DNS IP ADDRESS 1	l <mark>192. 168.</mark>	<mark>0.251</mark>
DNS IP ADDRESS 2	192. 168.	0.252
HOST NAME		
CNC-1		
DOMAIN		
FACTORY		
		2/2
A)_		
MDI **** ***	* 12:00:00	
(COMMON FOCAS2	DTSVR RMTDIAG	(OPRT) +

COMMON screen (BASIC)

#### Setting item

ltem	Description
IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the FAST Ethernet / FAST
	Data Server.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100")
SUBNET MASK	Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the
	network.
	(Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0")
ROUTER IP	Specify the IP address of the router.
ADDRESS	Specify this item when the network contains a router.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253")

#### **Display item**

ltem	Description			
MAC ADDRESS	FAST Ethernet / FAST Data Server MAC address			

#### NOTE

The second page (detail screen) of the COMMON screen is to be set when the DNS/DHCP function is used. For details, see Appendix D "DNS/DHCP FUNCTION."

#### COMMON screen (DETAIL)

Press soft key [COMMON] then page keys  $\boxed{\uparrow}_{PAGE}$  , to display the COMMON (DETAIL) screen. Set the setting items for DNS IP addresses.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Settir	ng [BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS	192.168.0.100
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 253
	1/2
A ) _	
MDI **** ***   1	2:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR	RMTDIAG (OPRT) +

COMMON screen (DETAIL)

### Setting item

Item	Description
DNS IP	Up to two DNS server IP addresses can be set.
ADDRESS 1, 2	The CNC searches for a DNS server in the order from
	DNS IP address 1 to 2.

#### FOCAS2 screen

ETH_BRD SETTING 00000 N00000 FOCAS2/Ethernet:Setting[BOARD] BASIC PORT NUMBER (TCP) 8193 PORT NUMBER (UDP) 0 TIME INTERVAL 0 1/ 1 Δ.) MDI **** *** *** 12:00:00 (COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTDIAG (OPRT) FOCAS2 setting screen

Press soft key [FOCAS2] to display the FOCAS2 screen.

#### Setting item

Item	Description
PORT NUMBER	Specifies the port No. to be used by the machine
(TCP)	remote diagnosis functions (FOCAS2/Ethernet
	functions), within a range of 5001 to 65535.
PORT NUMBER	Set 0 when using this item for the machine remote
(UDP)	diagnosis functions (FOCAS2/Ethernet functions).
	Set this port number to communicate with the FANUC
	CIMPLICITY <i>i</i> CELL.
TIME INTERVAL	Set 0 when using this item for the machine remote
	diagnosis functions (FOCAS2/Ethernet functions).
	Set this time interval to communicate with the FANUC
	CIMPLICITY <i>i</i> CELL.

#### NOTE

- 1 For connection with the FANUC CIMPLICITY *i* CELL, make the above setting according to "FANUC CIMPLICITY *i* CELL OPERATOR'S MANUAL (B-75074EN)."
- 2 The unit of TIME INTERVAL is 10 ms. The allowable input range is 10 to 65535. Values less than 100 ms cannot be set.
- 3 If a smaller value is set in TIME INTERVAL, the communication load can increase to adversely affect the performance of the network. Example)If 100 is set, broadcast data is transmitted at intervals of 1 second [1000 ms] (=100×10).

## MACHINE REMOTE DIAG screen (COMMON)

Press soft key [RMTDIAG] ([REMOTE DIAG]) to display the MACHINE REMOTE DIAG screen (COMMON).

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
MACHINE REMOTE	DIAG:Setting[BOARD]
COMMON MTB ID	FANUC
MACHINE ID	217XXX-1011XXXXX
	1⁄4
A)_	
MDI **** *** ***	12100100
COMMON FOCAS2	DTSVR RMTDIAG (OPRT) +
Machino romoto	diagnosis screen (BASIC)

#### Machine remote diagnosis screen (BASIC)

### Setting item

ltem	Description
MTB ID	This information is required by the machine remote
	diagnosis package to confirm that the diagnosis request is
	issued from a machine manufactured by the machine tool
	builder. The MTB identification information on the
	diagnosis accepting server of the machine remote
	diagnosis package can be set to accept diagnosis
	requests only from the machines manufactured by the
	machine tool builder.
	(Example of specification format: "FANUC")
MACHINE ID	Information required by the machine remote diagnosis
	package to identify the machine under diagnosis
	(Example of specification format: "217xxx-1011xxxxx")

#### MACHINE REMOTE DIAG screen (INQUIRY1, INQUIRY2, INQUIRY3)

Press soft key [RMTDIAG] ([REMOTE DIAG]) to display the MACHINE REMOTE DIAG screen.

By using page keys  $\boxed{\uparrow}_{PAGE}$   $\boxed{\downarrow}_{PAGE}$ , the three host computers at inquiry destinations 1, 2, and 3 can be set.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00000
MACHINE REMOTE DIAG:Setti	ng [BOA	ARD]
- INQUIRY1		
HOST NAME (IP ADDRESS)		
200. 201. 202. 203		
PORT NUMBER		8194
INQUIRY NAME		
FANUC LTD.		
		2⁄4
A ) _		
MDI **** *** 12:00:0		
<pre>( COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTD</pre>	IAG (OI	2RT) [+

MACHINE REMOTE DIAG screen when the DNS function is disabled (INQUIRY1):

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
MACHINE REMOTE D	IAG:Setting[BOARD]
- I NQU I R Y 1	
HOST NAME (IP ADDRE	SS)
RMTDIAG. FANU	C. CO. JP
PORT NUMBER	8194
INQUIRY NAME	
FANUC LTD.	
	2⁄4
A)_	
	,
MDI **** ***	12:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 D1	SVR RMTDIAG (OPRT) +

MACHINE REMOTE DIAG screen when the DNS function is disabled (INQUIRY1):

## Setting item

ltem	Description
HOST NAME	Specify the IP address of the host computer (machine
	remote diagnosis accepting server) when the DNS function is disabled.
	(Example of specification format: "200.201.202.203")
	Specify the host name of the host computer (machine
	remote diagnosis accepting server) when the DNS function
	is enabled. (You can specify up to 63 characters.)
	(Example of specification format:
	"RMTDIAG.FANUC.CO.JP")
PORT NUMBER	Specify a port number. Usually, specify "8194" because the
	machine remote diagnosis functions are used.
INQUIRY NAME	Specify information for identifying the host computer
	(machine remote diagnosis accepting server). (You can
	specify up to 63 characters.)
	(Example of specification format: "FANUC LTD.")

#### E.1.1 **Related NC Parameters**

0001									
0024	Set	ting of co	mmunicat	ion with ti	ne PMC la	dder deve	lopment	001	
[Input type]	Setting	g input							
[Data type] [Valid data range]	Word	ha hiah	speed i	ntarfaca	(Ethorr	not) is 1	used for	PMC on	lina
		diting.	-speed i	meriace	(Eulen	101) 15 1	1560 101	r wic on	inic
		C							
	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0	
0904			DNS						
[Input type]	Setting	g input							
[Data type]	Bit								
# 5 DNS	The D	NS clien	t functio	n is:					
		lot used.	t functio	11 15.					
	1: U	sed.							
	NO	тс							
			the DN	IS func	tion. se	et DNS	IP ADI	DRESS 1	
			IS IP A		,				
								/ I N	
		(DETA	IL) scre	en.					
		(DETA	/						
9706	#7	(DETA #6	IL) scre #5	en. #4	#3	#2	#1	#0	
8706		(DETA	/		#3	#2	#1		
[Input type]	#7	(DETA #6 MRD	/		#3	#2	#1		
[Input type] [Data type]	#7 Setting Bit	(DETA) #6 MRD g input	#5	#4				#0	
[Input type]	#7 Setting Bit Type	(DETA) #6 MRD g input of comn	#5	#4					note
[Input type] [Data type]	#7 Setting Bit Type o diagno	(DETA) #6 MRD g input	#5 nunicatio	#4	e to be	used by	the m	#0	note
[Input type] [Data type]	#7 Setting Bit Type o diagno 0: T	(DETA #6 MRD g input of comn sis funct	#5 nunicatio ions: F Etherno	#4 on devic et/FAST	e to be Data Se	used by	y the ma	#0	note
[Input type] [Data type]	#7 Setting Bit Type o diagno 0: T 1: T	(DETA) #6 MRD g input of comm sis funct he FAST he FAST	#5 nunicatio ions: F Etherno	#4 on devic et/FAST et/FAST	e to be Data Se Data Se	used by erver is n erver is u	y the ma ot used. sed.	#0	

back on for the modification to be become effective.

# **E.2** CONTROLLING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS FROM THE PMC

You can use signals from the PMC to control the start and forced termination of the machine remote diagnosis functions and post the status of the machine remote diagnosis functions and error numbers to the PMC ladder.

## E.2.1 Signals

	No.	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
	G0141	#1	#0	#5	#4 DIASTP	#3	#2 INQU2	INQU1	
	G0141			DIAREQ	DIASTP		INQU2	INQUI	INQUU
-	DIAREQ [Name] assification] [Function] [Operation]	<g0141#5> Signal to request machine remote diagnosis Input signal Requests the start of machine remote diagnosis. When this signal is set to "1", it requests the start of machine remote diagnosis to the inquiry destination according to the signals indicating the number of the inquiry destination (INQU0 to INQU2). When the acceptance completion signal (RMTEND) or acceptance reject signal (RMTCAN) is set to "1", this signal is set to "0".</g0141#5>							
L	DIASTP [Name] assification] [Function] [Operation]	<g0141#4> Signal to request machine remote diagnosis cancellation Input signal Requests the forced termination of machine remote diagnosis. When this signal is set to "1", it requests forced termination to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server. When the completion signal for machine remote signal cancel acceptance (RMTCLS) is set to "1", this signal is set to "0".</g0141#4>							
-	INQU2 INQU1 INQU0 [Name] ssification] [Function] [Operation]	Input s Inquir Select	41#1> 41#0> y numbe signal y destina an iten	er select s ation for n from t machine	which to the table	e below			agnosis lestination for
		INC	QU2	INQU	1	INQU0		Sta	tus

INQU2	INQU1	INQUO	Status
0	0	0	No selection
0	0	1	Inquiry destination 1
0	1	0	Inquiry destination 2
0	1	1	Inquiry destination 3

#### E. MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS APPENDIX B-64414EN/01

	No.	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0	
	F0082					RMTCLS				
[Cla	RMTCLS [Name] ssification]	<f0082#3> Completion signal for machine remote diagnosis cancel acceptance Output signal</f0082#3>								
L	[Function]	Notifies that a request to cancel machine remote diagnosis has bee accepted.								
[Output condition] When machine remote diagnosis is canceled after the signal to recommachine remote diagnosis cancellation (DIASTP) is set to "1", signal is set to "1". When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis cancellation (DIASTP) is set to "0", this signal is set to "										
	No.	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0	
	F0083	RMTCAN	RMTEND	DIAST5	DIAST4	DIAST3	DIAST2	DIAST1	DIAST0	
[Cla [Output	RMTCAN [Name] ssification] [Function] t condition]	<f0083#7> Reject signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance Output signal Notifies that a machine remote diagnosis request has been rejected. When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "1", a request to start machine remote diagnosis is issued to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server. When the server rejects the request, this signal is set to "1". When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "0", this signal is set to "0".</f0083#7>								
[Cla	RMTEND [Name] ssification] [Function] t condition]	<f0083#6> Completion signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance Output signal Notifies that a machine remote diagnosis request has been accepted by the machine remote diagnosis accepting server. When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "1", a request to start machine remote diagnosis is issued to th machine remote diagnosis accepting server. When the server accept the request, this signal is set to "1". When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "0", this signal is set to "0".</f0083#6>								

listed in the

DIAST5	<f0083#5></f0083#5>
DIAST4	<f0083#4></f0083#4>
DIAST3	<f0083#3></f0083#3>
DIAST2	<f0083#2></f0083#2>
DIAST1	<f0083#1></f0083#1>
DIAST0	<f0083#0></f0083#0>
[Name]	Notification signals for the machine remote diagnosis status
[Classification]	Output signal
[Function]	Report the status of machine remote diagnosis.
[Output condition]	The status of machine remote diagnosis is reported as list
	following table.

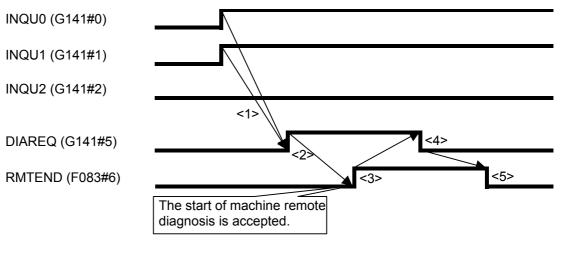
DIAST5	DIAST4	DIAST3	DIAST2	DIAST1	DIAST0	Description
0	0	0	0	0	0	No status
0	0	0	0	0	1	OPEN
0	0	0	0	1	0	OPENING
0	0	0	0	1	1	ACCEPTED
0	0	0	1	0	0	REFUSED
0	0	0	1	0	1	DIAGNOSING
0	0	0	1	1	0	DIAGNOSING
0	0	0	1	1	1	CLOSE
0	0	1	0	0	0	FORCE CLOSING
0	0	1	0	0	1	ERROR

No.	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
F0088	DIAER7	DIAER6	DIAER5	DIAER4	DIAER3	DIAER2	DIAER1	DIAER0
DIAER7	<f008< th=""><th>8#7&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#7>						
DIAER6	<f008< th=""><th>8#6&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#6>						
DIAER5	<f008< th=""><th>8#5&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#5>						
DIAER4	<f008< th=""><th>8#4&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#4>						
DIAER3	<f008< th=""><th>8#3&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#3>						
DIAER2	<f008< th=""><th>8#2&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#2>						
DIAER1	<f008< th=""><th>8#1&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#1>						
DIAERO	<f008< th=""><th>8#0&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></f008<>	8#0>						
[Name]	Notific	cation sig	gnals for	a machi	ne remo	te diagno	osis erroi	number
[Classification]	Output	t signal						
[Function]	Report	t an error	r number	r of macl	nine rem	ote diagi	nosis.	
[Output condition]	These	signals	indicate	an error	number	of macl	nine rem	ote diagi
	The er	ror num	ber is 0 t	o 255 in	binary f	ormat.		-

### *E.2.2* Signal Timing Charts

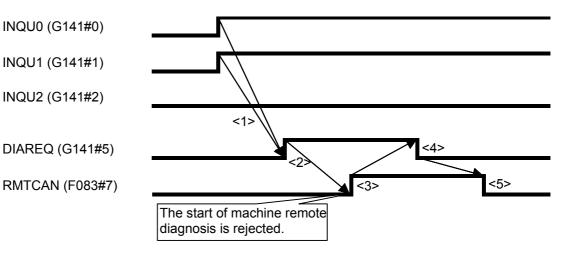
This section describes control of the start and forced termination of machine remote diagnosis according to the signals from the PMC using timing charts.

#### *E.2.2.1* When the start of machine remote diagnosis is accepted



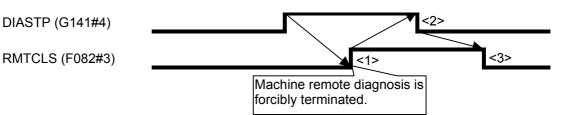
- <1> Before the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "1", an inquiry destination for which to start the remote diagnosis functions is selected using the inquiry destination number signals (INQU0, INQU1, and INQU2). In this example, "inquiry destination 3" is selected by setting INQU0 = 1, INQU1 = 1, and INQU2 = 0.
- <2> The signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "1".
- <3> When the machine remote diagnosis package accepts the request to start diagnosis, the completion signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance (RMTEND) is set to "1".
- <4> When the completion signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance (RMTEND) is set to "1", the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "0".
- <5> When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "0", the completion signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance (RMTEND) is set to "0".

## **E.2.2.2** When the start of machine remote diagnosis is rejected



- <1> Before the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "1", an inquiry destination for which to start the remote diagnosis functions is selected using the inquiry destination number signals (INQU0, INQU1, and INQU2). In this example, "inquiry destination 3" is selected by setting INQU0 = 1, INQU1 = 1, and INQU2 = 0.
- <2> The signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "1".
- <3> When the machine remote diagnosis package rejects the request to start diagnosis, the reject signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance (RMTCAN) is set to "1".
- <4> When the reject signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance (RMTCAN) is set to "1", the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "0".
- <5> When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis (DIAREQ) is set to "0", the reject signal for machine remote diagnosis acceptance (RMTCAN) is set to "0".

### **E.2.2.3** When machine remote diagnosis is forcibly terminated

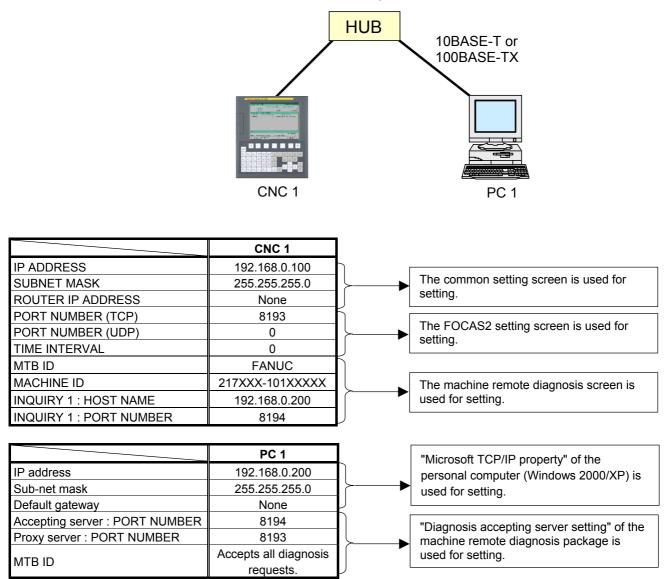


- <1> When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis cancellation (DIASTP) is set to "1", machine remote diagnosis is forcibly terminated. When forcible termination is complete, the completion signal for machine remote diagnosis cancel acceptance (RMTCLS) is set to "1".
- <2> When the completion signal for machine remote diagnosis cancel acceptance (RMTCLS) is set to "1", the signal to request machine remote diagnosis cancellation (DIASTP) is set to "0".
- <3> When the signal to request machine remote diagnosis cancellation (DIASTP) is set to "0", the completion signal for machine remote diagnosis cancel acceptance (RMTCLS) is set to "0".

#### B-64414EN/01

## **E.3** EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS

An example of setting for operating the machine remote diagnosis functions is given below. In this example of setting, one personal computer functions as the machine remote diagnosis accepting server and machine remote diagnosis client and is connected to one CNC.



### **E.4** OPERATING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS SCREEN

### Procedure

- 1 Press the function key  $\Im_{\text{SYSTEM}}$
- 2 Soft key [RMTDGN] ([REMOTE DIAG]) appear. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [RMTDGN] ([REMOTE DIAG]) to display the machine remote diagnosis screen.

MACHINE REMOTE DIA	00000	N00000
RMT DIAG STATUS		
RMT DIAG TIME	00:	00:00
RECEIPT NUMBER		0
ERROR NUMBER		0
AVAILABLE DEVICE	Fast Ethernet	Board
ERROR MESSAGE		
A ) _		
MDI **** *** ***	12:00:00	
RMTDGN	IO)	PRT) +

#### Machine remote diagnosis screen

4	Press soft l	key [(OPRT)]	] to display a	vailable soft	keys.	
(	OPEN	CLOSE	INQUI1	INQUI2	INQUI3	

APPENDIX

Display item	
INQUIRY NUMBER	Displays the inquiry number indicating the machine remote diagnosis
	accepting server: "INQUIRY 1 ," "INQUIRY2," or "INQUIRY3."
INQUIRY	
	Displays information for identifying the machine remote diagnosis accepting server.
RMT DIAG STATUS	
	Displays the status of machine remote diagnosis.
RMT DIAG TIME	
	Displays the time from the start of machine remote diagnosis to the end of it.
	At each start of diagnosis, the time is accumulated from "00:00:00."
RECEIPT NUMBER	
	Displays the receipt number issued by the machine remote diagnosis accepting server.
ERROR NUMBER	
	Displays the number of an error which occurs in operation of the machine remote diagnosis functions.
AVAILABLE DEVICE	
	Displays the type of communication device for which the machine remote diagnosis functions can operate.
ERROR MESSAGE	
	Displays the message indicating an error which occurs in operation of the machine remote diagnosis functions.
Operation list	
<b>.</b>	
OPEN (DIAG OPEN)	
	Starts machine remote diagnosis.
CLOSE (DIAG CLOSE)	
	Forcibly terminates machine remote diagnosis.
INQUI1 (INQUIRY1)	
	Selects inquiry destination 1.
INQUI2 (INQUIRY2)	Selects inquiry destination 2.
INQUI3 (INQUIRY3)	Selects inquiry destination 3.

### **E.4.1** Selecting an Inquiry Destination

Select an inquiry destination among inquiry destinations 1 to 3.

- 1 Press soft key [(OPRT)].
- 2 Press soft key [INQUI1] ([INQUIRY1]) to select inquiry destination 1.
- 3 Similarly, press soft key [INQUI2] ([INQUIRY2]) to select inquiry destination 2 and soft key [INQUI3] ([INQUIRY3]) to select inquiry destination 3.

### *E.4.2* Starting Diagnosis

Start diagnosis.

- 1 Press soft key [(OPRT)].
- 2 Press soft key [OPEN] ([DIAG OPEN]) to issue a diagnosis request to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server.
- 3 When the machine remote diagnosis accepting server accepts the diagnosis request, diagnosis starts.

### *E.4.2.1* Diagnosis status

Status	Description
	No operation
OPEN	[DIAG OPEN] was pressed.
OPENING	An attempt is being made to connect the machine remote diagnosis accepting server.
ACCEPTED	The machine remote diagnosis accepting server accepted diagnosis.
REFUSED	The machine remote diagnosis accepting server rejected diagnosis.
DIAGNOSING	This message flashes in synchronization with data flowing on the communication line.
CLOSE	The machine remote diagnosis terminated diagnosis.
FORCE CLOSING	[CLOSE] ([DIAG CLOSE]) was pressed. After the completion of forced termination processing, "CLOSE" is indicated in the RMT DIAG STATUS field.
ERROR	An error occurred during machine remote diagnosis.

### **E.4.2.2** Error numbers and error messages

Number	Error message	Meaning and action to be taken
1	Diagnosis is busy	[OPEN] ([DIAG OPEN]) was pressed during diagnosis.
2	Router isn't alive	The IP address of the router may be invalid or the power to the router may be off. Check whether the IP address of the router is valid and whether the power to the router is on.
3	Receipt Server isn't alive	The IP address of the machine remote diagnosis accepting server may be invalid or the power to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server may be off. Check whether the IP address of the machine remote diagnosis accepting server is valid and whether the power to the machine remote diagnosis accepting server is on.
4	System error	A system error occurred. Check the log messages on the ETHERNET LOG screen and contact FANUC.
5	Invalid Inquiry number.	A value outside the valid setting range may be set for the inquiry destination. Check whether the correct inquiry destination is set.
6	Invalid IP Address	Set the IP address according to the IP address specification format.
7	Invalid PORT number	A value outside the valid setting range may be set for the port number. Check whether the correct port number is set.
8	Invalid Router IP Address	Set the IP address of the router according to the IP address specification format.
9	Socket error	<ul> <li>A communication error occurred due to a cause as listed below.</li> <li>Check the network wiring and anti-noise measures.</li> <li>→ The network quality degraded, data could not be received from the personal computer with which to communicate, and the logical communication path was disconnected.</li> <li>→ The software component on the personal computer with which to communicate forcibly disconnected the logical communication path.</li> <li>→ The Ethernet cable was disconnected.</li> </ul>
11	Invalid Request	An internal error related to machine remote diagnosis occurred in the CNC. Check the log messages on the ETHERNET LOG screen and contact FANUC.
12	Invalid Packet	An unrecognizable packet was received. Check the log messages on the ETHERNET LOG screen and contact FANUC.
13	Diagnosis was already stopped	[CLOSE] ([DIAG CLOSE]) was pressed not during diagnosis.
17	Receive error	An attempt to receive data failed. See Number 9 and check the network wiring and anti-noise measures.
19	HeartBeat timeout	Communication with the machine remote diagnosis accepting server stopped. See Number 9 and check the network wiring and anti-noise measures.
20	HeartBeat error	An attempt was failed to send a heartbeat packet for machine remote diagnosis. See Number 9 and check the network wiring and anti-noise measures.
22	DNS error	An attempt was failed to connect the machine remote diagnosis accepting server using the DNS function. The IP address of the DNS server may be invalid or the power to the DNS server may be off. Check whether the IP address of the DNS server is valid and whether the power to the DNS server is on.

### **E.4.3** Forcibly Terminating Diagnosis

Forcibly terminate diagnosis.

- 1 Press soft key [(OPRT)].
- Press soft key [CLOSE] ([DIAG CLOSE]) to forcibly terminate diagnosis.

### UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

This chapter describes the setting and operating procedures for using the unsolicited messaging function.

Appendix F, "UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION", consists of the following sections:

F.1	SETTING OF THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING	
	FUNCTION	
F.2	EXECUTING THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING	
	FUNCTION	
F.3	RELATED NC PARAMETERS	

### **F.1** SETTING OF THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

This chapter describes the setting required to operate the unsolicited messaging function.

### Procedure

Press the function key

1

- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) appear. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) to display the Ethernet Setting screen.
- 4 Press soft keys [COMMON], [FOCAS2], and [UNSOLI] ([UNSOLI MSG]) and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

### F. UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

APPENDIX

### **COMMON screen (BASIC)**

Press soft key [COMMON]. The COMMON screen (BASIC) is displayed.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000	N00000
COMMON: Setting[BOA	ARD]	
DETAIL		
DNS IP ADDRESS 1 192.	168. Ø.	<mark>251</mark>
DNS IP ADDRESS 2 192.	168.0.	252
HOST NAME		
CNC-1		
DOMAIN		
FACTORY		
		2⁄2
A ) _		
MDI **** *** 12:00:	00	
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR RMTD		PRT) +

COMMON screen (BASIC)

### **Settings items**

ltem	Description
IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the Fast Ethernet.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100")
SUBNET MASK	Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the
	network.
	(Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0")
ROUTER IP	Specify the IP address of the router.
ADDRESS	Specify this item when the network contains a router.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253")

### **Display items**

ltem	Description
MAC ADDRESS	Fast Ethernet MAC address

### NOTE

Set page 2 (DETAIL screen) of the COMMON screen when using the DNS/DHCP function. For details, see Appendix D, "DNS/DHCP Function".

APPENDIX

### COMMON screen (DETAIL)

When using the DNS function, press soft key [COMMON] then press page key  $\begin{array}{c} & \\ \hline \\ PAGE \end{array}$ . The COMMON screen (DETAIL) is displayed. Set the DNS IP address setting items.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Settin	g [BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS	192.168.0.100
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 253
	1⁄2
A <b>} _</b>	
MDI **** ***   12	2:00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 DTSVR	RMTDIAG (OPRT) +

COMMON screen (DETAIL)

### **Display items**

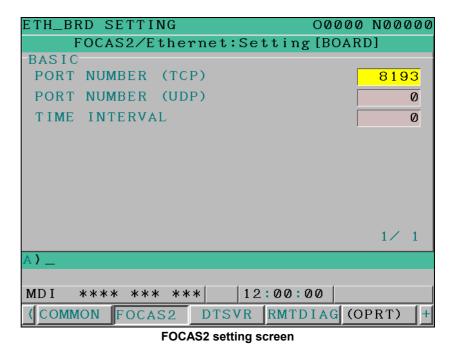
ltem	Description
DNS IP	Up to two DNS IP addresses can be specified.
ADDRESS 1, 2	The CNC searches for the DNS server using DNS IP
	addresses 1 and 2 in that order.

### F. UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

APPENDIX B-64414EN/01

### **FOCAS2** screen

Press soft key [FOCAS2]. The FOCAS2 screen is displayed.



### Setting items

Item	Description
PORT NUMBER	Specify a port number to be used with the unsolicited
(TCP)	messaging function (FOCAS2/Ethernet function). The
	valid input range is 5001 to 65535.
PORT NUMBER	Set this item to 0 when it is used as the unsolicited
(UDP)	messaging function (FOCAS2/Ethernet function).
TIME INTERVAL	Set this item to 0 when it is used as the unsolicited
	messaging function (FOCAS2/Ethernet function).

### *F.1.1* Mode Selection

This subsection describes the selection of a mode for setting the unsolicited messaging function.

### **Unsolicited Message screen (BASIC)**

Press soft key [UNSOLI] ([UNSOLI MSG]). The Unsolicited Message screen (BASIC) is displayed.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
CNC Unsolicited	Message:Setting[BOARD]
BASIC	
MODE	CNC MODE
IP ADDRESS	
STATUS	Not Ready
	1/ 3
A	
MDI **** *** **	* 12:00:00
(DS FMT	UNSOL I (OPRT) +

Unsolicited Message screen 1 (BASIC)

### Setting items

ltem	Description
MODE	<ul> <li>Select a mode for setting the unsolicited messaging function.</li> <li>For the method of selection, see "Operation" described later.</li> <li>When "CNC MODE" is selected This mode enables setting on the CNC screen. In this case, setting on the personal computer is disabled. For details, see Appendix F.1.2, "Setting on the CNC Screen".</li> <li>When "PC MODE" is selected This mode enables setting on the personal computer. In this case, setting on the CNC screen is disabled. For details, see Appendix F.1.2, "Setting on the CNC Screen".</li> <li>When "PC MODE" is selected This mode enables setting on the personal computer. In this case, setting on the CNC screen is disabled. For details, see Appendix F.1.2, "Setting on the Personal Computer".</li> </ul>

### F. UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

APPENDIX

### NOTE

- 1 The mode is set to "PC MODE" at the time of initial use.
- 2 The mode can be switched only in the "Not Ready" state. For the "Not Ready" state, see "**Display items**" provided later.
- 3 If the mode is switched from "CNC MODE" to "PC MODE", all parameters set on the CNC screen are cleared.

### Operation

The mode can be switched as described below.

1	Press soft k	ey [(OPRT)].	Soft key [MODE	] is displayed.
<	MODE	CHA-EXT	Ĭ	Ĭ

- 2 Press soft key [MODE]. Soft keys [CNC MODE] and [PC MODE] are displayed.
   CNCMODE PC MODE
- 3 Press soft key of the mode that you want to change.

### **Display items**

ltem	Description
IP ADDRESS	Displays the IP address of the personal computer currently connected. (Example of display format: "192.168.0.1")
STATUS	<ul> <li>Displays the current state.</li> <li>The following five states are available:</li> <li>&lt;1&gt; Not Ready</li> <li>State where data is not transmitted even when a request for data transmission is made from an NC program or ladder program</li> <li>&lt;2&gt; Ready</li> <li>State where data is transmitted when a request for data transmission is made from an NC program or ladder program</li> <li>&lt;3&gt; Sending</li> <li>State present from the acceptance of a request for data transmission from an NC program or ladder program until data transmission is completed</li> <li>&lt;4&gt; Receiving</li> <li>State present from completion of data transmission until response data is received</li> <li>&lt;5&gt; Completed</li> <li>State present from reception of response data until response data processing is completed</li> <li>[Supplement]</li> <li>Data transmission</li> <li>Means unsolicited message transmission (CNC→PC).</li> <li>Response data</li> </ul>

### NOTE

- 1 To switch the state from "Not Ready" to "Ready", the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart needs to be executed on the personal computer.
- 2 To switch the state from other than "Not Ready" to "Not Ready", the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstop needs to be executed on the personal computer.
- 3 For the timing charts of the states, see Appendix F.2, "Execution Methods".

### *F.1.2* Setting on the CNC Screen

This subsection describes the method of setting on the Unsolicited Message screen.

### NOTE

- 1 To enable the settings on the CNC screen and perform unsolicited messaging, the procedure below needs to be used.
  - (1) Set all setting items on the Unsolicited Message screen (CONNECT).
  - (2) Press soft key [(OPRT)] then press soft key [APPLY].
  - (3) Start unsolicited messaging (execute the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart) on the personal computer.
- 2 Setting of the setting items on the Unsolicited Message screen (CONNECT) and execution of the soft keys ([(OPRT)] then [APPLY]) are possible only in the "Not Ready" state. For the "Not Ready" state, see "**Display items**" in Appendix F.1.1, "Mode Selection".

### Unsolicited Message screen (CONNECT)

Press soft key [UNSOLI] ([UNSOLI MSG]) then open page 2 and 1 PAGE PAGE page 3 with page keys The Unsolicited Message screen (CONNECT) is displayed. ETH_BRD SETTING 00000 N00000 CNC Unsolicited Message:Setting[BOARD] CONNECT HOST NAME (IP ADDRESS) 192. 168. 0. 1 PORT NUMBER 8196 RETRY COUNT З TIMEOUT 10 ALIVE TIME 5 CONTROL PARAMETER TYPE 1 CONTROL PARAMETER R1000 2/ 3 . } 12:00:00 MD I **** *** *** UNSOLI (OPRT) (DS FMT **Unsolicited Message screen 2 (CONNECT)** ETH_BRD SETTING 00000 N00000 CNC Unsolicited Message:Setting[BOARD] CONNECT TRANSMISSION NUMBER 3 TRANSMISSION PARAMETER NO. TYPE PMC ADDRESS SIZE MACRO NO. NUMBER 1 R1500 100 1 2 1 D1100 100 3 З 1:100 10 3/ 3

ADI **** *** ***   12:00:00   DS FMT	· —						
DS EMT UNCOLI (ODDT)	AD I	****	***	***	12:00:00		
UNSULI (UFRI)	DS	FMT			UNSOL I	(OPRT)	+

Unsolicited Message screen 3 (CONNECT)

### F. UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

### Setting items

Item	Description
HOST NAME (IP ADDRESS)	When the DNS function is disabled, specify the IP address of the
	communication destination personal computer.
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.1")
	When the DNS function is enabled, specify the host name of the
	communication destination personal computer. (Up to 63 characters can be
	specified.)
	(Example of specification format: "UNSOLI-SRV.FACTORY")
PORT NUMBER	Specify the TCP port number and UDP port number of the communication
	destination personal computer.
	Usually, specify "8196".
	The valid input range is 5001 to 65535.
RETRY COUNT	Specify the number of retries to be made when there is no response to data
	transmitted by the communication board.
	The valid input range is 0 to 32767.
TIMEOUT	Specify a time-out period (in sec) from the transmission of data by the
	communication board until a response is made to the transmitted data.
	The valid input range is 1 to 32767.
ALIVE TIME	Specify the time interval (in sec) of the alive signal to be transmitted while the
	communication board is operating normally.
	Specify a value not greater than the value of TIMEOUT.
	The valid input range is 1 to 32767.
CONTROL PARAMETER	Specify a type of control parameter. When this parameter is set to 0, the
TYPE	control parameter is invalid.
	When set to 1: PMC address (response notification method)
	When set to 2: PMC address (simplified method)
	When set to 3: Custom macro variable (simplified method)
CONTROL PARAMETER	Specify a control parameter for executing data transmission.
	When CONTROL PARAMETER TYPE is set to 1 Specify a PMC address for control.
	A PMC address in the R area or E area may be specified.
	Two bytes starting at a specified address are allocated in the area.
	When CONTROL PARAMETER TYPE is set to 2
	Specify a PMC address for control.
	A PMC address in the R area or E area may be specified.
	Only a specified address (one byte) is allocated in the area.
	When CONTROL PARAMETER TYPE is set to 3
	Specify a custom macro variable number for control. Only a volatile common variable may be specified as a custom macro
	variable.
	Only the variable with a specified variable number is allocated in the area.
TRANSMISSION NUMBER	Specify the number of data items to be transmitted.
	The valid input range is 1 to 3.

Item	Description
TRANSMISSION PARAMETER (NO.1 to 3)	Specify each parameter for transmission data.
TYPE	<ul> <li>Specify a transmission data type. When this parameter is set to 0, the transmission parameter is invalid.</li> <li>When set to 1 or 2: PMC address</li> <li>When set to 3: Custom macro variable</li> </ul>
PMC ADDRESS or MACRO NO.	Specify the start of a transmission data area         When TYPE is set to 1 or 2         Specify a PMC address for transmission.         When TYPE is set to 3
SIZE or NUMBER	Specify a custom macro variable number for transmission.         Specify the size of a transmission data area or the number of variables.         The maximum specifiable number of bytes is as follows:         • When TRANSMISSION NUMBER is set to 1: 2890 bytes         • When TRANSMISSION NUMBER is set to 2: 2874 bytes in total         • When TRANSMISSION NUMBER is set to 3: 2858 bytes in total         • When TRANSMISSION NUMBER is set to 3: 2858 bytes in total         • When using custom macro variables, use a conversion rate of one variable for eight bytes.
	When TYPE is set to 1 or 2         Specify a PMC area size (bytes) for transmission.         When TYPE is set to 3         Specify the number of custom macro variables for transmission.         When a macro variable number of 1000 or greater (system variable) is used, this parameter can be set to 1 only.

### 

- 1 When setting a PMC address for control or a PMC address for transmission, observe the following:
  - (1) An R address or E address can be set.
  - (2) Ensure that a PMC address area for control never overlaps PMC areas used by other functions (PROFIBUS-DP).
- 2 When setting a macro variable for control or a macro variable for transmission, observe the following:
  - (1) When a multipath CNC is used, use the following input format: cpath-number>:<variable-number>

When specifying variable number #100 of the second CNC path, for example, input "2:100". When only the variable number (100) is input, the specification of the first path (1:100) is assumed for processing. When the key for ":" is unavailable, use the key for "/" or "EOB" instead.

(2) Ensure that a macro variable for control never be doubly specified as a variable to be used for a purpose other than the unsolicited messaging function.

### F. UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

APPENDIX

### NOTE

- 1 Two methods are available for PMC address specification in CONTROL PARAMETER TYPE: response notification method and simplified method. For details of the methods, see Appendix F.2, "EXECUTING THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION".
- 2 The valid setting ranges of custom macro variable numbers depend on the selected options. For details, refer to "User's Manual (Common to Lathe System/Machining Center System) (B-64304EN)".
- 3 Ensure that the setting of TRANSMISSION NUMBER matches the settings of TRANSMISSION PARAMETER (NO. 1 to NO. 3). If TRANSMISSION NUMBER is set to 3, and an invalid value is specified in any of TRANSMISSION PARAMETER NO. 1 to NO. 3, for example, execution of soft key [APPLY] results in an error.

### Operation

The settings of all setting items on the Unsolicited Message screen (CONNECT) can be made effective as follows:

 1
 Press soft key [(OPRT)].
 Soft key [APPLY] is displayed.

 (CHA-EXT)
 APPLY
 INPUT)

2 Press soft key [APPLY].

### *F.1.3* Setting on the personal computer

For setting on the personal computer, create and set an application by using the following FOCAS2 functions:

- cnc_wrunsolicprm2 Parameter setting 2 for unsolicited messaging
- cnc unsolicstart Start of unsolicited messaging

For details, refer to Chapter 5, "UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION", in "FANUC Open CNC FOCAS1/FOCAS2 CNC/PMC Data Window Library Operator's Manual".

#### NOTE

- 1 To start unsolicited messaging, the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 needs to be executed first then the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart needs to be executed.
- 2 The FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 can be executed only in the "Not Ready" state. For details of the state, see "**Display items**" in Appendix F.1.1, "Mode Selection".
- 3 When the FOCAS2 function cnc_wrunsolicprm2 is executed, the Unsolicited Message screen (CONNECT) displays the settings made on the personal computer.

### **F.2** EXECUTING THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

How to execute the unsolicited messaging function is described below.

To execute the unsolicited messaging function, three methods are available:

- Using a PMC address for control based on the response notification method in a ladder program
- Using a PMC address for control based on the simplified method in a ladder program
- Using a macro variable for control based on the simplified method in an NC program

### NOTE

- When a ladder program is used, the response notification method and the simplified method are available. A major difference is that the response notification method sends RES_CODE to the ladder program in response to data transmission but the simplified method does not send a response. To utilize a ladder program based on logic used with the Series 16*i*, for example, use the response notification method. When RES_CODE is unnecessary or a new ladder program is created, the simplified method can be used.
   RES_CODE is recorded on the Ethernet log screen
- when a value other than 0x00 and 0x01 is detected.
  For details of RES_CODE, refer to Chapter 5,
  "UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION", in
  "FANUC Open CNC FOCAS1/FOCAS2 CNC/PMC Data Window Library Operator's Manual".

### *F.2.1* When a PMC Address for control is Used (Response Notification Method)

A description of using a PMC address for control in a ladder program according to the response notification method is provided below.

### NOTE

A combination of a PMC address for control and a macro variable for transmission is also usable. In this case, note that the read timing of the value of a macro variable to be transmitted cannot be identified when viewed from the ladder program. In the description below, a PMC address is used for both of control and transmission.

### Explanation of PMC address signals for control

A detailed description of PMC address signals for control used to execute the unsolicited messaging function is provided below. A PMC address area for control consists of 2 bytes.

The description below assumes that Rxxxx is used as a PMC address for control.

	No.	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
	Rxxxx	REQ							
	<b>REQ</b> <rxxxx#7></rxxxx#7>								
	[Name]	Messa	Message transmission request signal						
[Cla	ssification]	Input s	Input signal						
	[Function]	Reque	Requests transmission of an unsolicited message.						
	[Operation]	ation] After preparing a transmission message at a PMC address for							
	transmission, the ladder program sets this signal to 1. The message								
	is then transmitted to the personal computer.								
	No. #7 #6 #5 #4 #3 #2 #1 #0								
	Rxxxx+1	RES	RES COM RES_CODE						
	RES		x+1#7>						
	[Name] Message response reception signal								
[Classification] Output signal									
-	[Function] Posts the reception of a response to an unsolicited message.								
_			-						•
[Output	[Function] condition]	Upon	reception	n of a m	essage by	y the per	rsonal co	omputer,	a respon
[Output		Upon the m	reception essage	n of a m is transi	essage by mitted to	y the per o the C	rsonal co CNC (co	omputer, ommunic	a respon cation bo
[Output		Upon the m When	reception essage the CN	n of a m is trans C (com	essage by mitted to munication	y the per o the C on boar	rsonal co CNC (co d) receiv	omputer, ommunic ves the	a respon

signal is set to 1. When this signal is set to 1, the ladder program reads RES_CODE then clears REQ to 0. Next, the CNC (communication board) clears RES_CODE to 0 then sets this signal to 0.

### F. UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

APPENDIX

COM	<rxxxx+1#6></rxxxx+1#6>
[Name]	Message transmission start signal
[Classification]	Output signal
[Function]	Posts the start of transmission of an unsolicited message.
[Output condition]	When transmission of a message to the personal computer is started,
	this signal is set to 1. Upon completion of message transmission, this signal is set to 0.
<b>RES_CODE</b>	<rxxxx+1#0> to <rxxxx+1#5></rxxxx+1#5></rxxxx+1#0>
[Name]	Message response reception result signal
[Classification]	Output signal
[Function]	Posts the reception result of a response to an unsolicited message.
[Output condition]	The reception result of a response to a message is set. After reading
	this signal, the ladder program clears REQ to 0. The CNC
	(communication board) then clears this signal to 0.
	NOTE
	For details of RES_CODE, refer to Chapter 5, "UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION", in

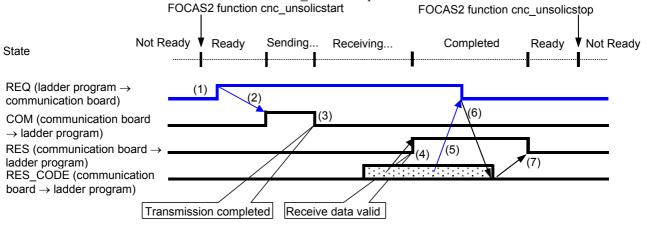
### Timing chart of PMC address signals for control

The timing chart of PMC address signals for control based on the response notification method is described below.

"FANUC Open CNC FOCAS1/FOCAS2 CNC/PMC

Data Window Library Operator's Manual".

In the example below, an unsolicited message is transmitted once after reception of the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart then the FOCAS2 function cnc unsolicstop is received.



- (1) After checking that RES is set to 0, the ladder program prepares a message then sets REQ to 1.
- (2) Because of REQ set to 1, the communication board sets COM to 1 then transmits the message.
- (3) Upon completion of message transmission, the communication board sets COM to 0.

- (4) Upon reception of a response to the message, the communication board sets RES_CODE then sets RES to 1.
- (5) Because of RES set to 1, the ladder program reads RES_CODE then sets REQ to 0.
- (6) Because of REQ set to 0, the communication board clears RES CODE to 0.
- (7) The communication board sets RES to 0.

### NOTE

For details of the states, see "**Display items**" in F.1.1, "Mode Selection".

#### F.2.2 When a PMC Address for Control is Used (Simplified Method)

A description of using a PMC address for control in a ladder program according to the simplified method is provided below.

### NOTE

A combination of a PMC address for control and a macro variable for transmission is also usable. In this case, note that the read timing of the value of a macro variable to be transmitted cannot be identified when viewed from the ladder program. In the description below, a PMC address is used for both of control and transmission.

### Explanation of PMC address signals for control

A detailed description of PMC address signals for control used to execute the unsolicited messaging function is provided below. A PMC address area for control consists of 1 byte.

The description below assumes that Rxxxx is used as a PMC address for control.

No.	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
Rxxxx	REQ							

REQ <Rxxxx#7>

[Name] Message transmission request signal [Classification] [Function]

Input/Output signal

Requests transmission of an unsolicited message. [Operation]

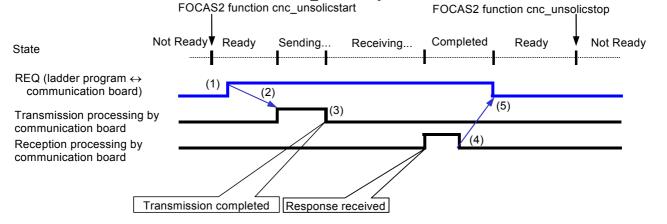
After preparing a transmission message at a PMC address for transmission, the ladder program sets this signal to 1. The message is then transmitted to the personal computer. Upon reception of a response to the message, the CNC (communication board) clears this signal to 0.

### F.UNSOLICITED MESSAGING B-64414EN/01 APPENDIX FUNCTION

### Timing chart of PMC address signals for control

The timing chart of PMC address signals for control based on the simplified method is described below.

In the example below, an unsolicited message is transmitted once after reception of the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart then the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstop is received.



- (1) After checking that REQ is set to 0, the ladder program prepares a message then sets REQ to 1.
- (2) Because of REQ set to 1, the communication board transmits the message.
- (3) The communication board completes message transmission processing.
- (4) Upon reception of a response to the message, the communication board completes reception processing.
- (5) Because of reception processing completed, the communication board sets REQ to 0.

### NOTE

For details of the states, see "**Display items**" in F.1.1, "Mode Selection".

### *F.2.3* When a Macro Variable for Control is Used (Simplified Method)

A description of using a macro variable for control in an NC program according to the simplified method is provided below.

### NOTE

A combination of a macro variable for control and a PMC address for transmission is also usable. In this case, note that the read timing of the value of PMC data to be transmitted cannot be identified when viewed from the NC program. In the description below, a macro variable is used for both of control and transmission.

### Explanation of a macro variable for control

A detailed description of a macro variable for control used to execute the unsolicited messaging function is provided below. One macro variable for control is used.

The description below assumes that #xxxx (with no CNC path number specified) is used as a macro variable number for control. <#xxxx>

REQ [Name] [Classification]

> [Function] [Operation]

Message transmission request signal

Input/Output signal

Requests transmission of an unsolicited message.

After preparing a transmission message in a macro variable for transmission, the NC program sets this signal to 1. The message is then transmitted to the personal computer. Upon reception of a response to the message, the CNC (communication board) clears this signal to 0.

### NOTE

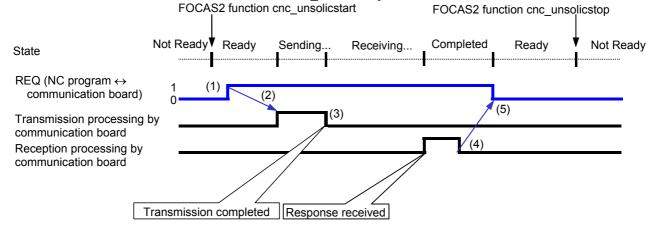
A REQ input/output value is a real number. So, "0" means "0.0", and "1" means "1.0".

### E-64414EN/01 F.UNSOLICITED MESSAGING FUNCTION

### Timing chart of a macro variable for control

The timing chart of a macro variable for control based on the simplified method is described below.

In the example below, an unsolicited message is transmitted once after reception of the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstart then the FOCAS2 function cnc_unsolicstop is received.



- (1) After checking that REQ is set to 0, the NC program prepares a message then sets REQ to 1.
- (2) Because of REQ set to 1, the communication board transmits the message.
- (3) The communication board completes message transmission processing.
- (4) Upon reception of a response to the message, the communication board completes reception processing.
- (5) Because of reception processing completed, the communication board sets REQ to 0.

### NOTE

For details of the states, see "**Display items**" in F.1.1, "Mode Selection".

#### *F.3* **RELATED NC PARAMETERS**

		#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0			
	0904		DHC	DNS	UNM	D1E						
	put type]	-	Setting input									
[D	ata type]	Bit	Bit									
	DIE	33.71										
#3	D1E		<ul><li>When the DHCP function is used:</li><li>0: Default parameters for the FOCAS2/Ethernet functions are set.</li></ul>									
				ber (TCP			2/12/110111		ons are set.			
				ber (UDF								
			ime inte	-	0							
		1: D	efault p	arameter	s for CII	MPLICI	ГҮ <i>і</i> СЕІ	LL comm	nunication an			
			et.	(= ==								
				ber (TCP								
			ime inte	per (UDF	P) 819 50	92						
		1	inte inte	i vai	50							
#4	UNM	The Cl	NC Unso	olicited N	/lessagin	g functio	on is:					
			lot used.		C	•						
		1: U	lsed.									
	DNG		NG 1.									
# 5	DNS		NS clien lot used.	t functio	n 1s:							
			lot used. Ised.									
		1. 0	sea.									
#6	DHC	The D	HCP clie	ent functi	on is:							
			lot used.									
		1: Used.										
		NOTE										
		NOTE										
		If any parameter is changed, the power needs to be turned off.										
					IS func	tion it i	is nece	ssarv t	o set DNS			
				resses								
			screen				001111		,,			
		#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0			
	0905				UNS							
	put type]	Setting	g input									
١D	ata type]	Bit										
#4	UNS	In the	CNC I	Insolicité	ed Mess	aoino fi	inction	when th	ne end of th			
<i>''</i> <b>'</b>	0116								ed Messagin			
				y connec	-							
			•	est for the		the funct	tion is re	iected				

- 0:
- The request for the end of the function is rejected. The request for the end of the function is accepted. 1:

# G FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION

This chapter describes the setting and operating procedures for using the FTP transfer function.

#### NOTE

- 1 With the FTP, the maximum number of FTP servers that can be connected per CNC is 1.
- 2 The FTP file transfer function does not support the passive mode (PASV command).
- 3 The FTP file transfer function does not work when the software option for the Data Server function is enabled.
- 4 The FTP file transfer function cannot perform M198-based subprogram calling or DNC operation.

Appendix G, "FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION", consists of the following sections:

G.1 SETTING OF THE FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION	
G.2 RELATED NC PARAMETERS	
G.3 Example of setting the FTP file transfer function	

- G.4 OPERATING THE FTP FILE TRANSFER FUNCTIONS .....314

### **G.1** SETTING OF THE FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION

This chapter describes the setting required to operate the FTP transfer function.

### Procedure

- 1 Press the function key
- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) appear. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)

 $\left( \right)$ 

- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] ([ETHER BOARD]) to display the Ethernet Setting screen.
- 4 Press soft keys [COMMON] and [FTPTRNS] ([FTP TRANS]) and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

### **COMMON screen (BASIC)**

Press soft key [COMMON]. The COMMON screen (BASIC) is displayed.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000					
COMMON: Settin	g [BOARD]					
BASIC						
MAC ADDRESS	00E0E4000001					
IP ADDRESS	<mark>192. 168. 0. 100</mark>					
SUBNET MASK	255. 255. 255. 0					
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	192. 168. 0. 253					
	1⁄2					
A <b>} _</b>						
MDI **** *** 12	:00:00					
COMMON FOCAS2 FTPTRNS	RMTDIAG (OPRT) +					

COMMON screen (BASIC)

### **Setting items**

ltem	Description					
IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the Fast Ethernet.					
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100")					
SUBNET MASK	Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the					
	network.					
	(Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0")					
ROUTER IP	Specify the IP address of the router.					
ADDRESS	Specify this item when the network contains a router.					
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253")					

### **Display items**

Item	Description
MAC ADDRESS	Fast Ethernet MAC address

### NOTE

Set page 2 (DETAIL screen) of the COMMON screen when using the DNS/DHCP function. For details, see Appendix D, "DNS/DHCP Function".

### **COMMON screen (DETAIL)**

When using the DNS functi	on, pre	ess soft key	/ [COMN	ION	] then p	oress
page key 🔒 PAGE .	The	COMMO	N screen	(D	ETAIL	) is
displayed. Set the DNS IP	addres	ss setting it	ems.			
PAU DDD CPAAINO			000	00	NAAA	00
ETH_BRD SETTING				00	N000	ששו
COMMON:	Set	tting[E	BOARD]			
DETAIL						_ 1
DNS IP ADDRESS	1	<mark>19</mark>	2.168.	0.	251	
DNS IP ADDRESS	2	19	2. 168.	0.	252	
HOST NAME						
CNC-1						
DOMAIN						
FACTORY						
,						
					~ (	
					2/	2
A ) _						
MDI **** *** *>	* *	12:0	00:00			
(COMMON FOCAS2	FΤΡ	TRNSRM	TDIAG	(01	PRT)	+

COMMON screen (DETAIL)

### **Display items**

ltem	Description
DNS IP	Up to two DNS IP addresses can be specified.
ADDRESS 1, 2	The CNC searches for the DNS server using DNS IP
	addresses 1 and 2 in that order.

### FTP transfer screen (CONNECT1, CONNECT2, CONNECT3)

- 1 Press soft key [FTPTRNS] ([FTP TRANS]). The FTP transfer screen is displayed.
- 2 Page keys  $\begin{array}{c} & & \\ \hline P A GE \\ \hline P A GE \\ \hline \end{array}$  can be used to make settings for the three host computers for connection destinations 1 to 3.

ETH_BF	RD SETTING	00000	N00000
	FTP TRANS:Setting[BC	ARD]	
CONNE			
HOST	NAME(IP ADDRESS)		
	192. 168. 0. 200		
PORT	NUMBER		21
USER	NAME		
	user		
PASSV	VORD		
	* * * *		
			1⁄ 6
A)_			
MD I	**** *** *** 12:00:0	00	
(COMM	ON FOCAS2 FTPTRNS RMTD	IAG (O)	PRT) +

FTP transfer screen 1

ETH_BRD	SETI	ING			00000	N000	000
	FΤΡ	TRAN:	S:Set	ting [BO	ARD]		
CONNECT LOGIN		ER					
·	^r nc d a	ta					
						0 (	_
						2/	6
A)_							
MDI **	* * *	** **	*	12:00:0	00		
	I FOC	AS2	FTPT	RNS RMTD	IAG (O	PRT)	+
		FTP	transfer	screen 2			

### **Setting items**

ltem	Description						
HOST NAME	Specify the IP address of the host computer.						
	(Example of specification format: "192.168.0.200")						
PORT NUMBER	Specify a port number to be used with the FTP file						
	transfer function. An FTP session is used, so that "21"						
	is to be specified usually.						
USERNAME	Specify a user name to be used for logging in to the						
	host computer with FTP.						
	(Up to 31 characters can be specified.)						
PASSWORD	Specify a password for the user name specified above.						
	(Up to 31 characters can be specified.)						
	Be sure to set a password.						
LOGIN FOLDER	Specify a work folder to be used when logging in to the						
	host computer. (Up to 127 characters can be						
	specified.)						
	If nothing is specified, the home folder specified in the						
	host computer becomes the log-in folder.						

### Operation

Select a destination.

1 Pressing the [(OPRT)] soft key causes soft key [HOST] ([HOST SELECT]) to be displayed. Pressing this soft key causes soft keys [CONECT1], [CONECT2], and [CONECT3] to be displayed.

( HOST	[CHA-EXT]	Ĭ N	PUT
(CONECT	1  CONECT2  CONECT3	·	]

2 Depending on the host computer to be connected, press soft key [CONECT 1], [CONECT 2], or [CONECT 3]. Destination 1, 2, or 3 is highlighted in the screen title field. The computer corresponding to the highlighted destination is selected as the target computer to be connected.



### **G.2** RELATED NC PARAMETERS

The NC parameters related to the FTP file transfer function are described below.

0020	I/O CHA	ANNEL : I		ut device reground i			ce numbe	r for a	
[Input type] [Data type] [Valid data range]	Setting Byte 5 : Sele	_	TP trans	fer funct	ion as th	ie input/o	output de	evice.	
	ι Ū	<b>NOTE</b> Use the same number as that for the Data Server function.							
0901	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1 EFT	#0	
[Input type] [Data type]	Setting Bit	input		1	1	1	1	1	
#1 EFT	0: No	P file tra ot used. sed.	ansfer fu	inction b	y the Etl	hernet fu	nction is	:	
	1    tı 2 T 3 T	turned off. 2 This parameter is valid only for the first path.							
	#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0	
0905							РСН		
[Input type] [Data type]	Setting Bit	input							
# 1 PCH	transfer the pres 0: Pe	function	on, or ma the serv l.		emote di	agnosis		tion, FTP f checking	

### G.FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION APPENDIX

### NOTE

Usually, set 0.

If 1 is set not to check the presence of the server by using PING, it may take several tens of seconds to recognize an error when the server is not present in the network.

For mainly security reasons, a personal computer may be set so that it does not respond to the PING command. To communicate with such a personal computer, set 1.

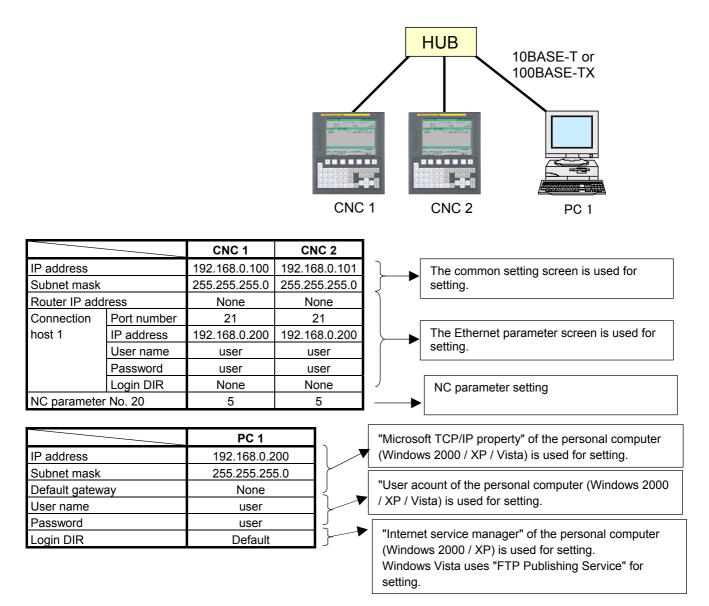
Selects the host computer 1 OS.
Selects the host computer 2 OS.
Selects the host computer 3 OS.
Parameter input Word 0 to 2 0: Windows 2000/XP/Vista. 1: UNIX, VMS. 2: Linux.

Some FTP server software products do not depend on the OS. So, even when the above parameters are set, it is sometimes impossible to display a list of files properly.

## **G.3** Example of setting the FTP file transfer function

The following shows a setting example required for the FTP file transfer function to operate.

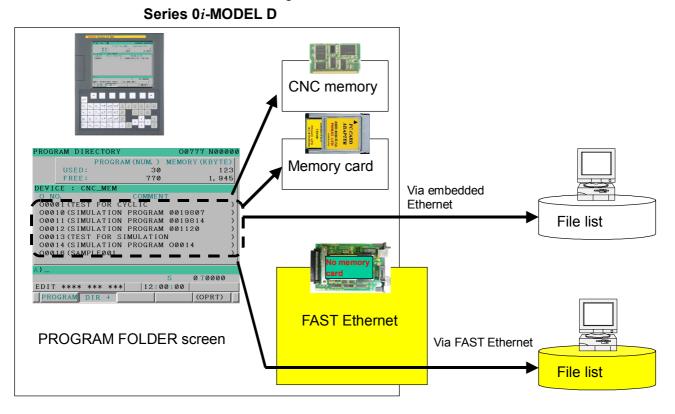
In this example, one personal computer is connected to two CNCs through the FTP file transfer function.



## **G.4** OPERATING THE FTP FILE TRANSFER FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes how to operate the Data Server functions.

The PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen allows you to manipulate files in the CNC memory, in a memory card, or on a host computer connected via an embedded Ethernet or FAST Ethernet board, by selecting a device.



This section describes how to manipulate files on a host computer connected via a FAST Ethernet board.

#### NOTE

The ISO code input/output function is also effective for the FTP file transfer function. The parameters to be set are the same as those for the Data Server functions.

For details of the ISO code input/output function, see Section 2.6, "ISO CODE INPUT/OUTPUT FUNCTION" in Part I, "GENERAL".

## **G.4.1** Device Change on the Program Directory Screen

#### Procedure

- 1 Press the function key  $\boxed{\bigcirc}_{PROG}$
- 2 Press soft key [DIR +] to display the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)

PROGRA	AM DIREC'	TORY		00777	N00000
	PH	ROGRAM (N	UM.) N	MEMORY (	KBYTE)
	USED:		30		123
	FREE:		770		1,945
DEVIC	E : CNC_	MEM			
O NO.		CC	MMENT		
0000	1 (TEST F	OR CYCLI	С		)
0001	0 (SIMULA	TION PRC	GRAM	0019807	
0001	1 (SIMULA	TION PRC	GRAM	0019814	
0001	2 (SIMULA	TION PRO	GRAM	001120	)
0001	3 (TEST F	OR SIMUL	ATION		)
0001	4 (SIMULA	TION PRC	GRAM	00014	)
0001	6 (SAMPLE	001			)
A)					
			( )	<mark>с о</mark> т	0000
EDIT	**** ***	***	12:00	:00	
PROG	RAM DIR	+		(0	PRT)

PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen

3 Press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [DEVICE] to display the soft keys for selectable devices.

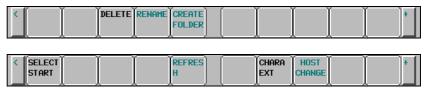
CNCMEM	MEMCARD M-CARI	EMB	ETH	
	YE REVISE OF		· Y	
<u>(</u>	FTPHOST	t	. t	j <u>+</u>

4 Press soft key [FTPHOST] ([FTP HOST]) to display the FTP TRANSFER HOST FILE LIST screen, which lists the files stored on the host computer connected via FAST Ethernet.

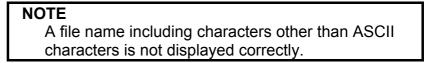
#### G.4.2 **FTP Transfer Host File List**

Host computer files can be operated on the FTP TRANSFER HOST FILE LIST screen.

FTP HOST	FILE LIST	00777 N00000
CON HOST	1 : HOST1	REG NUM 36
DEVICE :	FTP_HOST (	/ )
00006 00010 00011 00040 00044 00050		  ⊽
A)_		с о тоооо
EDIT ***	< *** ***	S 0 T0000 12:00:00
- 1/	SEARCH	
(DEVICE ]	F INPUTJFOUTP	UT)
	DELET	E RENAME F CREAT +
(SELECT		[REFRESH]
<	CHA-EXTĬ HOST	· [ ]+
FTP TR	ANSFER HOST FILE LI	IST screen (8.4-inch LCD)
FTP TRANSFER HOST	FILE LIST	00777 N00000
CONNECT HOST	1 : H0ST1	REGISTERED PROGRAM 36
DEVICE : FTP_HOS	CURRENT FOLDER: / )	
00006 00010 00011 00040 00050 00111 00123 01234 02032 07040 07041		   
	A>	-
SEARCH		DIT **** ****   12:00:00



FTP TRANSFER HOST FILE LIST screen (10.4-inch LCD)



If the file list is longer than one page, you can scroll the screen by using page keys  $\boxed{1}_{PAGE}$ .

G.FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION APPENDIX B-64414EN/01

Display item	
CON HOST (CONNECT HOS	<b>T)</b> Displays the number of the host computer currently connected.
REG NUM (REGISTERED PR	<b>ROGRAM)</b> Displays the number of files stored in the host computer currently connected.
DEVICE	Displays the current device. If the host file list of the Data Server is selected, "FTP_HOST" is indicated.
CURRENT FOLDER	Displays the work folder in the current host computer.
File list	Displays information about the files and folders in the host computer.
	NOTE Character strings within parentheses are those that are displayed when the display unit of 10.4" is used.

B-64414EN/01	APPENDIX	G.FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION
Operation list		
DIR +	Switches the file list informati	on to overall display or detail display.
SEARCH	Searches for a file in the curre	nt folder in the host computer
DEVICE (EDEVICE CHANGE)		n the PROGRAM DIRECTORY screen. ist of the Fast Ethernet board, press soft
F INPUT		host computer to the CNC memory. Then the EDIT mode is on, and "5" is set
FOUTPUT (F OUTPUT)		the CNC memory to the host computer. When the EDIT mode is on, and "5" is set
DELETE	Deletes a file or folder in the h	nost computer.
RENAME	Renames a file or folder in the	e host computer.
F CREAT (CREATE FOLDER)		the current work folder in the host
REFRESH	Updates the information disp screen of the Fast Ethernet box	played on the FTP HOST FILE LIST ard.
HOST (HOST CHANGE)	Changes the connected host co	omputer.
		ithin parentheses are those /hen the display unit of 10.4" is

## **G.4.2.1** Displaying and operating the file list

#### DETAIL OFF, DETAIL ON

The content of the displayed file list can be changed.

Each time you press soft key [DIR +], the list changes from DETAIL OFF to DETAIL ON or vice versa.

In the DETAIL OFF mode, only file names are displayed while, in the DETAIL ON mode, other file information such as file sizes and creation dates are also displayed.

#### NOTE

- 1 The information displayed with soft key [DETAIL ON] depends on the setting of the FTP server on the host computer.
- 2 When a file operation is performed in the DETAIL ON mode, the information displayed at the right end of the screen is used as the file name. Therefore, the operation may not be performed properly, depending on the displayed content or file name. In that case, switch to the DETAIL OFF mode and perform the operation.

#### REFRESH

The content of the displayed file list can be refreshed. Pressing soft key [REFRESH] refreshes the content of the displayed file list.

#### MOVE FOLDER

A current folder can be moved.

By using cursor keys

1

- ♣ , select a folder to be moved.
- 2 Press the MDI key

#### **CREATE FOLDER**

A new folder can be created.

- 1 Move to the folder to create a new folder.
- 2 Key in a folder name.
- 3 Press soft key [F CREAT] ([CREATE FOLDER]).

B-64414EN/01	APPENDIX G.FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION
DELETE FILE/FOLDER	
	<ul> <li>A file or folder can be deleted.</li> <li>1 By using cursor keys , select a file or folder to be deleted.</li> <li>2 Press soft key [DELETE].</li> <li>Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.</li> <li>Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.</li> </ul>
DELETE (multiple files)	
	Multiple files can be deleted at a time.
	1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
	2 By using cursor keys <b>•</b> , select a file to be deleted.
	<ul> <li>3 Press soft key [SELECT]. A selected file is displayed in reverse video. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for files to be deleted.</li> <li>4 Press soft key [DELETE].</li> <li>Press soft key [EXEC] for execution.</li> <li>Press soft key [CANCEL] for cancellation.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>NOTE</li> <li>1 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.</li> <li>2 It is only files that can be specified in plural. If more than one folder is specified, an error occurs when an attempt is made to delete any folder.</li> </ul>
RENAME	
	A file or folder can be renamed.
	<ol> <li>By using cursor keys , select a file or folder to be renamed.</li> <li>Key a new file name or folder name.</li> <li>Press soft key [RENAME].</li> </ol>
SEARCH	

In the current work folder, a file or folder can be found. The file or folder found is displayed at the top of the file list.

- 1 Enter a desired file name.
- 2 Press soft key [SEARCH],

#### **HOST CHANGE**

The connected host computer can be changed.

Press soft key [HOST] ([HOST CHANGE]). 1 The connected host number changes in the order  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow$ 1.

## **G.4.3** Program Transfer Operation

A program can be transferred between the host computer and CNC.

#### NOTE

- 1 To input or output a program via FAST Ethernet, it is necessary to set "5" in NC parameter No. 20.
- 2 If an error occurs, see the "ETHERNET LOG screen" screen to identify the cause of the error.

#### Program input

A program on the host computer can be transferred to the CNC memory.

### 

If bit 2 (REP) of NC parameter No. 3201 is set to 1, when an NC program having the same file name as an NC program to be input is already present in CNC memory, the existing NC program is overwritten.

#### NOTE

The input of an NC program cannot be performed simultaneously with "NC program output".

- 1 Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.
- 2 Press soft key [F INPUT].

A ) _		
F NAME =	0 NO. =	
EDIT **** *** ***	12:00:00	
(F NAME O SET	CANCEL	EXEC +

3 Select a program on the host computer.

Place the cursor on the name of the host computer file to be input and press soft key [F GET], or key in the name of the file to be input.

- 4 Press soft key [F NAME].
- 5 To input a program with a different program name, key in a program number and press soft key [O SET].
- 6 Press soft key [EXEC].
- 7 During transferring, "INPUT" blinks in the lower right part of the screen.

#### G.FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION

The following table summarizes what happens if the input file name [F NAME] and input program number [O SET] are omitted.

[FNAME]	[OSET]	Key input buffer	Input file name Input program		Input file name Input program Input progr		Input program number
Not	Not specified	Warning "NO PROGRAM SELECTED" is displayed, and nothing is input.					
	Not	Other than Oxxxx	Warning "THE WRONG	DATA IS USED" is displayed	d, and nothing is input.		
Not specified	specified	Охххх	File name specified in the key input buffer (Note)	All programs in the input file	Sequential number beginning with the program number specified in the key input buffer (xxxx)		
	-9999		Warning "NO PROGRAM	I SELECTED" is displayed,	and nothing is input.		
	Specified		Same file name as the program number set in [O SET] (Note)	All programs in the input file	Sequential number beginning with the program number set in [O SET]		
	Not specified	Not affected	File name set with [F NAME]	All programs in the file specified in [F NAME]	Program number used when saving		
	-9999		Warning "THE WRONG	DATA IS USED" is displayed	d, and nothing is input.		
Specified Specified		File name set with [F NAME]	All programs in the file specified in [F NAME]	Sequential number beginning with the program number set in [O SET]			

#### NOTE

An input file name consists of the letter "O" followed by a four-digit number. For example, when a program is input with program number 1 specified, the file is input with the file name "O0001". When the operation is performed for the second path, the extension "P-2" is appended to the file name. In the example stated above, the file name is "O0001.P-2". APPENDIX

#### Program output

A program in the CNC memory can be transferred to the host computer.

#### NOTE

The output of an NC program cannot be performed simultaneously with "NC program input".

#### Procedure

1 Set the CNC to the EDIT mode.

2 Press soft key [F OUTPUT].	
A ) _	
F NAME=	O NO. =
EDIT **** *** ***	12:00:00
(F NAME   O SET	CANCEL EXEC +

- 3 Select a program on the CNC. Key in the number of the program to be output.
- 4 Press soft key [O SET].
- 5 To output the program with a different program name, key in the file name and press soft key [F NAME].
- 6 Press soft key [EXEC].
- 7 During transferring, "OUTPUT" blinks in the lower right part of the screen.

#### G.FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION

The following table summarizes what happens if the output file name [F NAME] and output program number [O SET] are omitted.

[FNAME]	[OSET]	Key input buffer	Output file name	Output program		
		Not specified	Currently selected main program name (Note 1, 2)	Currently selected main program (Note 1)		
Not specified		Other than Oxxxx	Warning "THE WRONG DATA IS USED	D" is displayed, and nothing is input.		
Not specified	specified	Oxxxx	Program name set in the key input buffer (Note 2)	Program in the CNC memory set in the key input buffer		
		O-9999	ALL-PROG.TXT (Note 3)	All programs in the CNC memory		
	-9999		ALL-FROG.TAT (Note 3)	All programs in the CNC memory		
	Specified		Same file name as the program number set in [O SET] (Note)	Program in the CNC memory set in [O SET]		
	Not specified	Not affected		Currently selected main program (Note 1)		
Not specified	-9999	unootou	File name set with [F NAME]	All programs in the CNC memory		
	Specified			Program in the CNC memory set in [O SET]		

#### NOTE

- 1 During background editing, the file being edited in the background is output.
- 2 An output file name consists of the letter "O" followed by a four-digit number. For example, when a program is output with program number 1 specified, it is output to the host computer with the file name "O0001". When the operation is performed for the second path, the extension "P-2" is appended to the file name. In the example stated above, the file name is "O0001.P-2".
  3 When the operation is performed for the second
- path, the file name is "ALL-PROG.P-2".

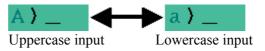
## **G.5** Input of Special Characters

By setting bits 4 and 5 (SI1 and SI2) of NC parameter No. 13115, it is possible to input special characters and lowercase characters that are not available on the MDI keys.

Setting this NC parameter displays soft key [CHA-EXT], and pressing this soft key displays the following set of soft keys.

(	(	Ĭ	)	Ĭ	?	Ĭ	*	Ĭ	&	}+
(	@	Ĭ	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Ì	(	Ĭ	)	Ĭ	¥	}+
(	%	Ĭ	\$	Į	!	Ĭ	2	Ĭ	:	}+
	"	Ĭ	1	Ì		Ĭ		AE	C∕al	o c}+

Each time you press soft key [ABC/abc], you switch from uppercase input to lowercase input or vice versa. The uppercase/lowercase input state can be checked in the key input field.



#### **Related NC parameters**

		#7	#6	#5	#4	#3	#2	#1	#0
1311	5			SI2	SI1				
[Input t [Data t		Param Bit	eter inpu	t					
# 4	SI1	0: D 1: E	ey input o Disabled. Cnabled. 6 \$ ! ~ : '		aracters	shown b	elow is:		
# 5	SI2	the up 0: D	percase a Disabled. Inabled.						ching betw re:

## INDEX

#### <Number>

100BASE-TX CONNECTOR (CD38R) PIN	
ASSIGNMENTS11	8

#### <A>

A program cannot be selected as a main program170
An alarm occurs when an NC program is performed
long time
APPLICABLE MODELS

#### <B>

BACKING UP OR RESTORING COMMUNIC	ATION
PARAMETERS	
BOARD	

#### <C>

Cable Connection	119
CABLE CONNECTION	115
Cable Materials	120
CHECK ITEMS AT INSTALLATION	128
CHECKING COMMUNICATION	159
CHECKING COMMUNICATION WITH A HUB	156
CHECKING CONNECTION WITH THE TRUNK	157
CHECKING SETTINGS	158
Clamping and Shielding Cables	123
COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE	
CONFIRMATION	148
COMMUNICATION STATE CONFIRMATION	146
Component Layout	132
CONNECTING TO Ethernet	116
Connector Specification	122
CONTROLLING THE MACHINE REMOTE	
DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS FROM THE PMC	271

#### <D>

DATA SERVER FILE MANAGEMENT	12
DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS	
DATA SERVER MODES	15
DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND	
NOTE	s-2
Device Change on the Program Directory Screen	
DEVICE CHANGE ON THE PROGRAM	
DIRECTORY SCREEN	
Diagnosis status	

Displaying and operating the file list	
Displaying and Operating the File List	75,92
DNC OPERATION	
DNC Operation or M198-Based Subprogram Call	ing162
DNS/DHCP FUNCTION	234

#### <E>

ELECTRICAL NOISE COUNTERMEASURES
ERROR MESSAGES DISPLAYED DURING
PARAMETER SETTING
Error numbers and error messages
ETHERNET CONNECTION CONFIRMATION 143
Ethernet LOG137
EXAMPLE OF FTP SERVER SETUP172
EXAMPLE OF SETTING DNS/DHCP256
EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE DATA SERVER
FUNCTIONS
EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet
FUNCTIONS
Example of setting the FTP file transfer function
EXAMPLE OF SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE
DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS
Example of Setting Up DHCP Server of Windows 2000
Server
Example of Setting Up DNS Server of Windows 2000
Server
EXECUTING THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING
FUNCTION

#### <F>

File Names of CNC File Management	13
File Transfer Operation	83,95
Files cannot be transferred	168
Files which can be Created on a Data Server	14
FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS	
Forcibly Terminating Diagnosis	
FTP CLIENT OPERATION	
FTP FILE TRANSFER FUNCTION	
FTP SERVER FUNCTIONS	
FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION	
FTP Transfer Host File List	316

### <G>

GENERAL	3
GENERAL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS s-3	3
Grounding the Network	5

#### <H>

#### </>

Input of Special Characters	327
INPUT OF SPECIAL CHARACTERS	49,106
INSTALLATION	111
Installation on an Control Unit	111
Installing a Memory Card	113
ISO CODE INPUT/OUTPUT FUNCTION	25

#### <L>

LEADING OUT THE Ethernet CABLE	117
LED Indications and Meanings	133
LIST FILE FORMAT	21

#### <M>

M198-BASED SUBPROGRAM CALL	99
M198-Based Subprogram Calling Fails for an NC	
Program	164
MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSIS FUNCTIONS	30,262
Mode Selection	287

#### <N>

NC PROGRAM FORMAT NC PROGRAM INPUT	19
NC PROGRAM INPUT	
NC PROGRAM OUTPUT	

### <0>

Operating the DATA SERVER FILE LIST Screen 170
OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FILE LIST
SCREEN
OPERATING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS 67
Operating the DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST
Screen
OPERATING THE DATA SERVER HOST FILE LIST
SCREEN
OPERATING THE DATA SERVER SETTING
SCREEN
OPERATING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet SETTING
SCREEN

OPERATING THE FTP FILE TRANSFER	
---------------------------------	--

FUNCTIONS	
OPERATING THE MACHINE REMOTE	
DIAGNOSIS SCREEN	
OPERATION FROM A DATA SERVER	17
OPERATION USING THE FTP COMMAND	229
ORGANIZATION	4

#### <P>

PREFACE	9
Preparations for File Operation	98
Preparations for File Operation and Editing	85
Program Transfer Operation	

#### <R>

RELATED MANUALS	6
Related NC Parameters	
RELATED NC PARAMETERS.	

#### <S>

SAFETY PRECAUTIONSs-1
SECURITY UNBLOCKING IN Windows232
Selecting an Inquiry Destination
Separating Signal Lines123
SETTING
SETTING OF THE FTP TRANSFER FUNCTION 306
SETTING OF THE UNSOLICITED MESSAGING
FUNCTION
Setting on the CNC Screen
Setting on the personal computer
SETTING THE COMMUNICATION FUNCTION37
SETTING THE DATA SERVER FUNCTIONS
Setting the DHCP Client Function
Setting the DITCI Chefit Function
Setting the DNS Client Function
Setting the DNS Client Function
Setting the DNS Client Function235SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS55SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSISSETTING SCREEN263SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows 2000Professional (FOR INTERNET INFORMATION
Setting the DNS Client Function235SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS55SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSISSETTING SCREEN263SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows 2000Professional (FOR INTERNET INFORMATIONSERVICE)173
Setting the DNS Client Function235SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS55SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSISSETTING SCREEN263SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows 2000Professional (FOR INTERNET INFORMATIONSERVICE)173SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows Vista
Setting the DNS Client Function235SETTING THE FOCAS2/Ethernet FUNCTIONS55SETTING THE MACHINE REMOTE DIAGNOSISSETTING SCREEN263SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows 2000Professional (FOR INTERNET INFORMATIONSERVICE)173SETTING UP FTP SERVER OF Windows Vista(FOR INTERNET INFORMATION SERVICE)209

#### SETTING UP THE DNS/DHCP SERVER OF

Windows 2000 Server	.242
SETTINGS ON THE COMMUNICATION BOARD	
SIDE	.235
Signal Timing Charts	.274
Signals	.271
SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INFORMATION	. 136
SPECIFICATIONS	.110
Starting Diagnosis	. 280

#### <T>

Text Files and Binary Files	14
The list of files cannot be displayed	165
Total Connection Diagram	112
TROUBLESHOOTING	155
TROUBLESHOOTING DATA SERVER FUNCTION	ON
PROBLEMS	162
TWISTED-PAIR CABLE SPECIFICATION	119

#### <U>

#### <W>

When a Macro Variable for Control is Used	
(Simplified Method)	02
When a PMC Address for control is Used (Response	
Notification Method)2	97
When a PMC Address for Control is Used (Simplified	
Method)3	00
When DHCP Function is Used with	
the FOCAS2/Ethernet Function2	60
When DHCP is Used with the FTP Server Function of	
the Data Server	58
When DNS/DHCP is Used with the Data Server	56
When machine remote diagnosis is forcibly	
terminated2	76
When the start of machine remote diagnosis is	
accepted2	74
When the start of machine remote diagnosis is	
rejected	275

**Revision Record** 

FANUC FAST Ethernet / FAST Data Server For FANUC Series 0i-MODEL D OPERATOR'S MANUAL (B-64414EN)

		6	Edition
		Jun., 2008	Date
			Contents
			Edition
			Date
			Contents

## FANUC Series 0*i*-MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function

#### 1. Type of applied technical documents

Name	FANUC FAST Ethernet FANUC FAST Data Server For FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> -MODEL D OPERATOR'S MANUAL
Spec.No./Version	B-64414EN/01

## 2. Summary of change

Group	Name / Outline	New, Add,	Applicable Date
		Correct,	
		Delete	
Basic Function			
Optional Function	Modbus/TCP Server function is added into APPENDIX H.	Add	Immediately
Unit			
Maintenance parts			
Notice			
Correction			
Another			

								Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
								Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date Date	<b>Design</b> 2010.1	2.13	Design	Description Y.Honda	on Apprv.	N.Mutai	FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 1/11

# Η

## **Modbus/TCP Server function**

## H.1 OVERVIEW

The Server function of Modbus/TCP functions is supported.

### NOTE

- 1 In this function, the client function of Modbus/TCP functions is not supported.
- 2 The Ethernet function (S707) is necessary to use Modbus/TCP Server function (R968).

## Modbus/TCP data model

The following four kinds of data formats are defined as Modbus/TCP data model.

Table name	Object type (Data type)	Type of READ/WRITE
Discrete input	Single bit	READ only
Coils	Single bit	READ-WRITE
Input Registers	16-bit word	READ only
Holding Registers	16-bit word	READ-WRITE

#### NOTE

- 1 In FANUC Modbus/TCP Server function, only "Holding Registers" can be used. "Discrete input", Coils", and "Input Registers" cannot be used.
- 2 "READ" means the input of data from the client, and "WRITE" means the data of output from the client.

## Modbus/TCP function code

In FANUC Modbus/TCP Server function, the following function codes are supported.

Function code name	Code
Read Holding Registers	03h
Write Multiple Registers	10h
Read/Write Multiple Registers	17h

## Modbus area (Holding Registers)

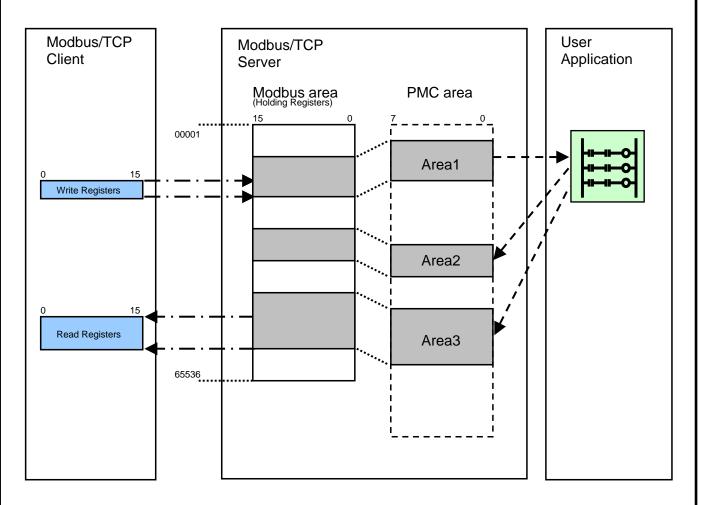
In Modbus/TCP Server function, the Modbus area (Holding Registers) of 64K words (128K bytes) is prepared.

							Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
							Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date Date	<b>Design</b> 2010.12	2.13 Design	Description Y.Honda	on Apprv.	N.Mutai	FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 2/11

And the Modbus area can be allocated to the PMC area.

As a result, the data accessed from the client device to the Modbus area can be notified to the PMC area, and the user application (Ladder program etc.) can be accessed to the Modbus area through the PMC area. This allocation can be set up to three areas.

The minimum access unit of Modbus area is "a word" and the range of the address is 1-65536.



## **Specification of Modbus/TCP Server function**

The specification of FANUC Modbus/TCP Server function is shown in the following.

- 1 "Automatic TCP connection management" is implemented. This means that user application (such as Ladder program) does not need to take care of TCP connection.
- 2 "Non-priority connection pool" is implemented. This means that the oldest connection is disconnected when the requests from the multiple clients are received and the connections are full, FANUC Modbus/TCP Server function can receive the requests from the maximum 10 clients at the same time. "Priority connection pool" is not implemented.
- 3 "Access control service" is not implemented. This means that all of device can be accessed without authorization (user name, or password).

							Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
							Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date Date	<b>Design</b> 2010.1	2.13 Design	Descrip Y.Honda	tion Apprv.	N.Mutai	FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 3/11

## H.2 SETTING THE Modbus/TCP SERVER FUNCTION

This chapter describes the communication setting for the Modbus/TCP Server function.

#### Notes on using the Modbus/TCP Server function

#### NOTE

- 1 The client of Modbus/TCP functions is not supported.
- 2 The number of Modbus/TCP clients that can be connected with one CNC is maximum 10 at the same time. When more than ten connections are attempted, the oldest communication is disconnected.
- 3 Please confirm that there is no problem as the entire system when communicating with the device of the other companies.

## H.2.1 SETTING THE Modbus/TCP SERVER FUNCTION

This section describes the setting screen for operating the Modbus/TCP Server function.

### Procedure

1 Press function key



- 2 Soft key [ETHBRD] appears. (When soft key does not appear, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [ETHBRD] to display the Ethernet Setting screen.
- 4 Press soft keys [COMMON] and [ModSET], and then enter the parameters.

#### **COMMON screen (BASIC)**

Press soft key [COMMON] to display the COMMON screen (BASIC).

							Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
							Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date Date	<b>Design</b> 2010.12	2.13 Design	Description Y.Honda	on Apprv.	N.Mutai	FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 4/11

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
COMMON: Setting	[BOARD]
BASIC	
MAC ADDRESS Ø	0E0E4000001
IP ADDRESS 1	<mark>92.168.0.100</mark>
SUBNET MASK 2	55. 255. 255. 0
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	92. 168. 0. 253
	1⁄2
A ) _	
	S 0 T0000
MDI **** *** 12:0	00:00
COMMON FOCAS2 FTPTRNS	(OPRT) +

COMMON screen (BASIC)

## Setting item

Item	Description				
IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the Fast Ethernet.				
	(Example of specification format "192.168.0.100")				
SUBNET MASK	Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the network.				
	(Example of specification format "255.255.255.0")				
ROUTER IP ADDRESS	Specify the IP address of the router.				
	Specify this item when the network contains a router.				
	(Example of specification format "192.168.0.253")				

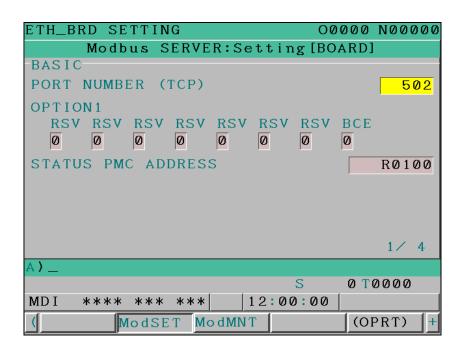
## Display item

Item	Description
MAC ADDRESS	MAC address of the Fast Ethernet

#### Modbus SERVER screens

Press soft key [ModSET] to display the Modbus SERVER screen.

								Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> -MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
								Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date Date	<b>Design</b> 2010.1	L	Description           3         Design         Y.Honda         Apprv.         N.Mutai				FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 5/11



Modbus/TCP Server screen 1 (BASIC)

ETH_BRD SETTING		00000 N	00000
Modbus SE	RVER:Setting	[BOARD]	
AREA1			
DATA Modbus ADI	DRESS		1
DATA PMC ADDRES	SS	F	80124
DATA SIZE (WORD)			100
			2⁄4
A)^			
	S	0 T 0 0	000
MDI **** *** *	*** 12:00	00	
( ModSET	ModMNT	(OPR	RT) +

Modbus/TCP Server screen 2 (AREA1-3)

### Setting item

Date

2010.12.13 Design Y.Honda

Item				Description					
PORT NUMBER (TCP)				Specify the port number for using Modbus/TCP Server function. The input range is from 0 to 65535. Usually, set 502. When 0 is set, the Modbus/TCP Server function is not operated.					
							Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function	
							Title Draw No.		

N.Mutai

Apprv.

Item	Description					
OPTION1	Bit 0 : BCE					
	Byte arrangement in the Modbus area is assumed to be					
	0 : a little endian					
	1 : a big endian					
	Bit 1 – 7 : RSV					
	Be sure to set 0.					
STATUS PMC ADDRESS	The top address in the E/R area of PMC that stores status is set. The setting range					
	depends on an effective PMC area. This status is occupied by one byte. Specify a					
	space (blank) when not using this status. In this case, "" is displayed.					
DATA Modbus ADDRESS	The top address in Modbus area (Holding registers) where I/O is exchanged for the					
	Modbus/TCP client is set. The setting range is 1 – 65536.					
DATA PMC ADDRESS	The top address in E/R/D area of PMC that exchanges I/O for the Modbus/TCP					
	client is set. The setting range depends on an effective PMC area. Only the					
	even-numbered address can be set. Specify a space (blank) when not exchanging					
	I/O. In this case, "" is displayed.					
DATA SIZE	The data size (unit: word size) that exchanges I/O for the Modbus/TCP client is set					
	The setting range depends on an effective PMC area. Set 0 when not exchanging					
	I/O.					

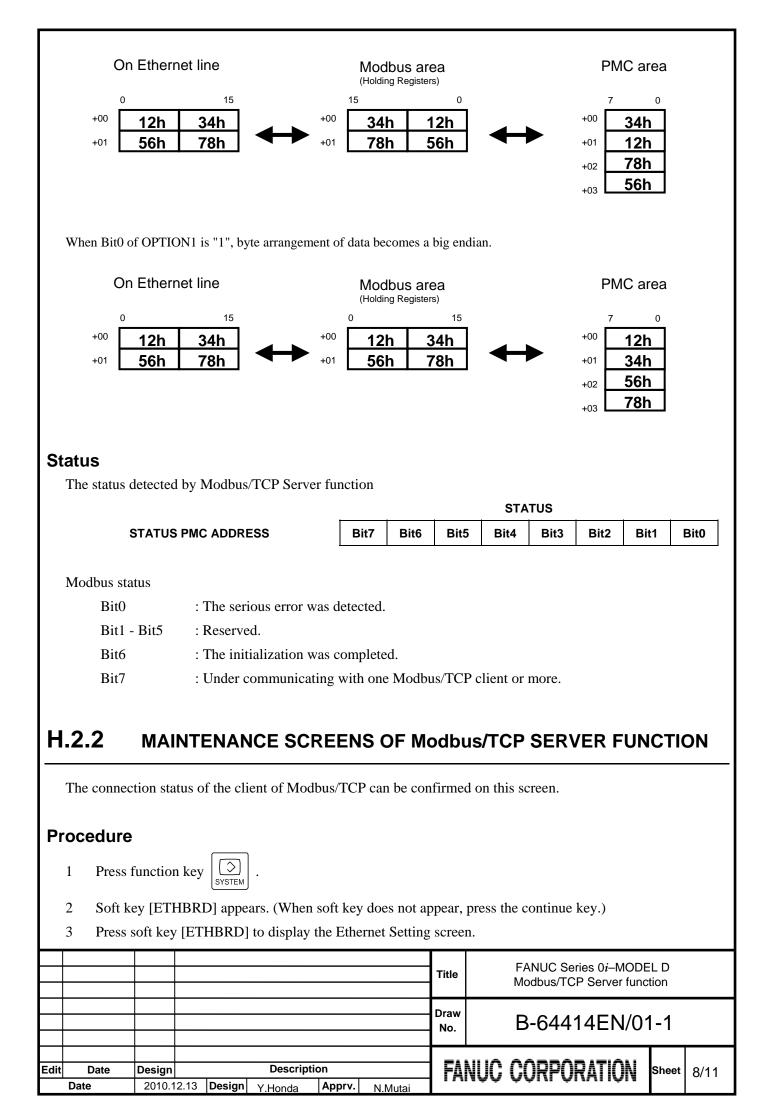
# 1 Be careful not to cause an overlap between an area such as the input data area of the user program and a PMC area used for other purposes.

- 2 This parameter is backed up and stored with Fast Ethernet. When backing up or storing the parameter, please execute it by the common screen of Fast Ethernet.
- 3 The changed parameter is effective by turning the power off and on.
- Please set not to overlap the Modbus area in area 1-3. When the overlapping setting is done, operation is different in READ/WRITE as follows.
  In case of READ, the data in area n (n is the biggest number) is read.
  In case of WRITE, the same data as all the overlapping areas is written.

## Byte arrangement of Modbus area (Holding Registers)

The byte arrangement in Modbus area is normally a little endian.

								Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
								Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit		Design		Description				FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 7/11
	Date	2010.1	2.13	Design	Y.Honda	Apprv.	N.Mutai		



Press soft key [ModMNT], and then Modbus SERVER MAINTENANCE screen (CLIENT LIST) is 4 displayed.

ETH_BRD SETTING	00000 N00000
Modbus SERVER MAINTENANCE	
CLIENT LIST	
NO. CLIENT	TIME
1 192. 168. 0. 200	000:05:30
2 192. 168. 0. 201	000:00:22
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9 10	
A )	
A7	0 T0000
MDI **** *** ***   12:00:0	
ModSET ModMNT	+

#### Modbus/TCP SERVER MAINTENANCE screen (CLIENT LIST)

## **Display item**

Item	Description
CLIENT	IP address of the Modbus/TCP client communicating with this Modbus/TCP Server is displayed.
	(Example of display form "192.168.0.200")
	It is displayed in order of communicating with this Server.
TIME	The connecting time of the Modbus/TCP client communicating with this Server is displayed.
	The displayed time is updated automatically.
	The display form displays hour (hhh), minute (mm) and second (ss) in the form of "hhh:mm:ss". When
	the maximum value is exceeded by "999: 59:59", the maximum value is not updated from "999: 59:59".

#### H.2.3 LOG SCREEN OF Modbus/TCP SERVER FUNCTION

The communication log related to Modbus/TCP Server function is displayed.

### LOG screen for Modbus/TCP Server function

#### **Procedure**

- Press function key 1
- ? IESSAGE

				Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> -MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
				Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date Date	<b>Design</b> 2010.1	Description 2.13 Design Y.Honda Apprv. N.Mutai	FA	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 9/11

- 2 Press soft key [BRD LOG] to display the Ethernet log screen. (When soft key does not appear, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [Modbus], and then the information related to the Modbus/TCP Server function is displayed.

ETH_BRD	LOG			00	000	N00000
	ЕТН	ERNET	LOG	[BOARD]		
Modbus	SERVE	R				
E-041B	Frame	recept	ion	failed	(TCF	?) [2
60]				Dec. 09	11:2	22:22
				I	PAGE	: 1/30
A)_						
				S	0 T (	0000
MDI **	*** ***	* ***	12	:00:00		
(Modbu	s				(OF	PRT) [+

Modbus/TCP LOG screen

The latest log information is displayed at the top of the screen. At the right end of a log item, the occurrence date and time of the log item is indicated. Date and time data is indicated in the format "MMM.DD hh:mm:ss", where MMM represents a month, DD represents a day, hh represents hour, mm represents minute, and ss represents second.

The top item in the example above indicates "11:22:22 on December 9".

To clear the log information, press soft key [(OPRT)] then soft key [CLEAR].

### NOTE

The Modbus/TCP Server log information is stored in volatile memory and it is lost when the power of CNC is turned off. Check the log information when an error occurs.

								Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
								Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date	Design		Description				FΔ	NUC CORPORATION Sheet 10/11
	Date	2010.1	2.13	Design	Y.Honda	Apprv.	N.Mutai		

The following lists major log message:

Error Code	Log message	Meaning and action to be taken
E-0B47	TCP port number of Modbus/TCP Server is	A value outside the valid setting range might be set.
	wrong	
E-0B48	Status PMC address of Modbus/TCP Server	A value outside the valid setting range might be set.
	is out of range	
E-0B49	Data PMC address of Modbus/TCP Server is	The odd address might be set.
	wrong	
E-0B4A	Data PMC address of Modbus/TCP Server is	A value outside the valid setting range might be set.
	out of range	
E-0B4B	Modbus area of Modbus/TCP Server is out of	A value outside the valid setting range might be set.
	range	
E-1001	All Modbus communication paths are busy	The communication destination (Modbus/TCP client)
		exceeded 10 nodes.
		For a new communication destination (Modbus/TCP
		client), the oldest connection is disconnected.
E-1003	Version number of Modbus packet is wrong	Please specify a correct version number according
		to the protocol of Modbus/TCP.
E-1004	Length of Modbus packet is wrong	Please specify a correct size according to the
		protocol of Modbus/TCP.
E-100B	Function code of Modbus packet is wrong	The specified function code might not be supported.
		Please refer to "1. Modbus/TCP SERVER
		FUNCTION" about the supported function code.
E-1015	Data address of Modbus packet is wrong	Please specify a correct data address according to
E-1016		the protocol of Modbus/TCP.
E-1017	Data value of Modbus packet is wrong	Please specify a correct data value according to the
E-1018		protocol of Modbus/TCP.
E-1019		
E-XXXX	(No message)	Internal error
		Report the error number to FANUC.

							Title	FANUC Series 0 <i>i</i> –MODEL D Modbus/TCP Server function
							Draw No.	B-64414EN/01-1
Edit	Date	Design		Descripti	on			NUC CORPORATION Sheet 11/11
Lan	Date	2010.1	Design	Y.Honda	Apprv.	N.Mutai	TA	